MEDICAL WORKS
OF THE
FOURTEENTH CENTURY
TOGETHER WITH
A LIST OF PLANTS RECORDED
IN CONTEMPORARY WRITINGS, WITH
THEIR IDENTIFICATIONS

BY THE
Formerly Lecturer on Botany at St. Bartholomew's Hospital
Medical School.

AUTHOR OF
"THE ORIGIN OF FLORAL STRUCTURES," "ORIGIN OF PLANT STRUCTURES,"
"THE MAKING OF FLOWERS," "HOW TO STUDY WILD FLOWERS,"
"THE PLANTS OF THE BIBLE," "BOTANY FOR BEGINNERS,"
"FLORAL DISSECTIONS," &c.

With a Facsimile, as Frontispiece

LONDON: CHAPMAN AND HALL, LD.
1899
PREFACE.

The only instance known to me of a Middle English Medical Receipt Book having been transcribed and published in full, is the Additional MS. No. 33996., a.d. 1328, in the British Museum, by Fritz Heinrich. It is entitled Ein Mittelenglisches Medizinbuch herausgegeben von Fritz Heinrich (Halle a. S., Max Niemeyer, 1896). In the Introduction he refers to, and enumerates the headings of some thirty Recipes transcribed and published in Wright and Halliwell’s Reliquiae Antiquae (1854), vol. i. pp. 51-55; viz.: Medical Receipts from a Ms. on vellum, of the 14th century in the possession of J. A. Halliwell, Esq. (No. 335). The volume transcribed by Heinrich commences on p. 64 of his work and occupies the following 170 pp., 8vo, together with the notes consisting of comparative words and phrases occurring in the same receipts taken from the following MSS. in the British Museum:—Sloane, 3153; Royal MS. 17 A. III.; Royal MS. 19,674; Harleian MS. 1600 and Sloane, 405. I refer to this work as [E].

Lanfrank’s “Science of Cirurgie,” edited from the Bodleian Ashmole MS. No. 1396 (ab. 1380, a.d.) and the British Museum Additional MS. 12,056 (ab. 1420, a.d.), was transcribed

1 Following Heinrich’s plan, I call my MS. [A]; Harl., 2378, [B]; Sloane, 2584, [C]; Sloane, 521, [D]; Heinrich’s, [E]; and Lanfrank’s, [F].
and published by the Early English Text Society (1894). Though this is not a book of Recipes, yet several occur in it, and many plants are mentioned for their uses as drugs. These I have embodied in my List of Plants, referring to Lanfrank's work as [F].

A certain proportion of the Recipes are common to many MSS. Sometimes they are almost verbally alike, excepting it may be in spelling, while in others the actual wording is different, coupled with one or more different drugs; as the reader will observe in the receipts for making Gratia dei, Dwale, &c. In transcribing receipts from the MSS. B, C, and D, I have as a rule avoided repeating those which occur in my MS. [A].

With regard to the volume [A] in my possession, nothing is known of its history. It was found by one of his sons in the library of the late J. Johnstone, Esq. (Proprietor of the Standard), who very kindly presented it to me. It is of quarto form, 8 ins. by 6 ins.—similar to [B] in this respect. The contemporary binding is of wood covered with leather, stamped with fleurs-de-lis, crowns with feathers, and a letter, apparently a g. It contains 260 pages of vellum, written throughout; with fly-leaves also written upon in an older handwriting, taken apparently from law-books and ecclesiastical service books.

The handwriting seems to be mostly the same, but beautifully neat, with illuminated letters heading each paragraph.

It may be described as a "Common-place book," as it
contains an immense number of entries on very different subjects, evidently collected from various sources. The contents may be roughly summarized as follows. It begins thus:

*Incipit liber de aquis, et primo de aqua preciosa herbarum, &c.* A quaint picture of the *Serpentarium* of a still accompanies the Recipes, one of which is described as *Aqua aromatica ad nobles matronas.* Then follow various methods of making colours, both in latin and english, the latter being transcribed in this volume.

Geometry with diagrams—The making of *Specula*—How to see the stars at night—The best kind of ink—*Arsmetrica* or Arithmetic, with problems in the Rule of Three—The measuring of superficial areas—The calculation of altitudes by means of a very primitive form of quadrant—The measuring of the capacities of vessels—Astronomy—Chemical processes with illustrations—Descriptions of herbs, stones and animals with their medicinal uses—More chemical descriptions, *e.g.*, how a candle goes out in a vacuum, with illustrations, &c.

With the exception of "The Maner of steyning of lynne cloth," all the preceding is in latin.

The English Medical Recipes, of which this book contains the transcript, commence on the 159th page and continue to the 211th, occasional recipes in latin being intercalated. All the rest, to the end of the book, is in latin. This latter part contains charms—A discussion on the *Tetragramaton*
with diagrams—Additional medicinal uses of plants—Indications of the conditions of health from observations on the colour, the eyes, ears, voice, &c. The last entry but one has spaces left blank, apparently for diagrams: one of these has been utilized by some one in the year 1464 for keeping accounts as follows:

Anno Christi 1464, videlicet, in die ypoliti, computavi cum Iuliana rede, et omnibus computatis et allocatis [?] debet mihi, declaro, 10s.; preter id, postea computavi cum cadem, in festo sancti Michaelis archangeli eiusdem anni, et debuit mihi 3s., unde summa tota, 13s.; Item, post, ter predicto videlicet in die . . ., ii. s. vi d. pro porcellis. Item, vi d. in die sancti Thome de in . . . [The remainder of several "items" is illegible].

The volume ends with a second Recipe (in English) for making *Aqua vitae*, with an elaborate picture of a still.

Numerals.—Numerals when occurring in the MSS. volumes are written either in Roman letters or figures. The latter are interesting as showing the origin of those in common use to-day, thus:—

1 and 2 are the same as now.

3 is represented by 3.

4 is represented by an x with the tops of the lines joined with a curved line forming a loop. If this be replaced by a straight line, the right leg shortened, and the x then turned round until the other (longer) leg be vertical a 4 is the result.
The "fours" in the above date, 1464, A.D., are thus written; but in the printed volume of Matt. Syl., 1480, A.D., they are always 4.

5 is represented by h with the right leg prolonged and the top merely curved to the right, instead of making a loop. This will be seen to readily pass into a 5.

6 is the same as now.

7 is represented by an inverted v, viz., a. If the left leg be shortened and the right leg made to stand in the place of the left a 7 is the result.

The change in the direction of the strokes in 4, 5 and 7 is perhaps due to the acquired habit of quick writing, when the tendency is to make all lines slope downwards from right to left as in ordinary writing.

8 is represented by a g. This easily passes into 8. Indeed, towards the end of vol. [A] two squares, united by corners occur.

9 is the same, only the stroke has a slight turn to the right at the lower end.

0 is the same.

The present work contains a transcript of the whole of the English portion of the volume [A], mainly consisting of Medical Recipes. This is followed by transcripts of selected portions from Harl., 2378 [B]; Sloane, 2584 [C], and Sloane, 521 [D]. These three are in the British Museum.

Botanical Glossary.—In compiling the list of plants and vegetable products used in the drugs mentioned in the
medicine books herein transcribed, or in contemporary vocabularies as the Sinonoma, one has to be very careful not to be misled by later latin names. Thus, e.g., *Potentilla* was a synonym of *Valeriana* and the red clover was called *mellelotum*, &c. Then again, a whole group of names is sometimes given to one or two plants, as in the case of *Heliotropium* and *Solsequium*; and it is only by a careful comparison of MSS. of the 14th century\(^1\) as well as of previous vocabularies, as given in Prof. Earle’s *English Plant Names*, ranging from the 10th to the 15th century and in *Alphita* of the 15th, that one can discover which name is to be selected, and differentiate the incoming of a new name from the departure of an older one; as, e.g., in the case of the Primrose; which was called *Primula veris* to the 17th; but this name was appropriated by the Cowslip in the 18th century.

Several names I was unable to refer satisfactorily to anything. To these I have put a [?], rather than hazard a conjecture. When I thought there was a less degree of certainty than usual I have prefixed a note of interrogation to the latin name suggested.

Besides the name and its identification I have provided the reader with various references to the above-mentioned works. These are given as indicating the sources of the proofs by

\(^1\) The two most important glossaries are the *Sinonoma Bartholomei* (14th c.) and *Alphita* (15th c.), ed. by L. G. Mowat, M.A., (*Anecdota Oxoniensia*, 1882 and 1887).
which I have endeavoured to substantiate the modern Latin equivalent.

I will conclude this Preface by offering my best thanks to the Rev. Prof. Walter W. Skeat, for kindly reading my transcripts and supplying me with his valuable Introduction and notes. In these will be found many philological observations of great value and interest to all students of the history and development of the English language, from its Anglo-Saxon origin, through the transitional "Middle English" here illustrated, to its modern condition.

I have also to thank Mr. James Britten (Nat. Hist. Mus.), for most kindly examining my List of Plant-Names, and for several important suggestions.
EXPLANATORY INTRODUCTION TO MS. [A].

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D.,
Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Cambridge.

The MS. seems to have been written out before A.D. 1400. It is all nearly of the same date; but there seem to be more scribes than one. There is a difference between the handwriting on p. 158 and that on p. 159; and again, between the upper and lower portions of p. 230. The last paragraph, on p. 258, seems to be of later date; and the memorandum on p. 257, in which the year 1464 is mentioned, is later still.

The writer of the English portion of the MS., from p. 159 onwards, displays some peculiarities. He evidently copied from another MS. and not from dictation, and could not always read the copy before him, as he sometimes leaves a blank space where a word is wanting. Occasionally, he lapses into Southern dialect,¹ though doubtless the copy before him was in the ordinary Midland dialect. Examples of his southernisms appear in such forms as vinel, fennel; visle, five-leaf (cinquefoil); vyngris, fingers; voxis, fox's; and in the almost

¹ Probably Surrey, or Hants, or Sussex. There is just a trace of a likeness to Kentish; so it is not Dorset or Devon.
invariable use of the prefix \( y- \) before past participles, as in \( y\)-sprad for \( sprad \), spread.

Still more characteristic is the use of \(-y\) in the infinitive mood, as in \( fester\)-\( y \), to fester; \( hever\)-\( y \), to recover; the same peculiarity occurs in the case of \( drow\)-\( y \), to dry, at p. 27 of the MS., which may be in the same hand.

The chief characteristic of the southern dialect is the use of \(-eth\) in the present plural of the indicative; this occurs in the few places where the present plural is used, the best example being that of \( beth \) for 'are.' We even find \( hy\) \( be\)\( p \) for 'they are'; where \( hy \) is southern for 'they.'

As regards pronouns, we find \( he \) for 'she,' which agrees with the A.S. \( hëo \), and is therefore a correct form; also \( hy\), they; \( hem \) or \( hym \), them; the latter being very common. Plural substantives sometimes end in \(-us \); as \( fig\)-\( us \), figs, \( chereston\)-\( us \), cherry-stones; but the usual ending is \(-es \) or \(-is \).

The phonology presents some peculiarities; thus the A.S. short \( y \) sometimes appears as \( u \); as in \( mult \), to melt, A.S. \( myltan \); \( hulde \), to pour, A.S. \( hyldan \). The A.S. long \( y \) becomes sometimes \( u \), but more often \( uy \); as in \( fure \), commonly \( fuyre \), fire, A.S. \( fyr \); \( y\)-\( bruysyd \), bruised, from A.S. \( brýsan \). In the latter case, the southern \( ui \) is actually preserved in standard English orthography. But in at least two instances we find the same sound denoted by the vowel \( e \), which is a known characteristic of Kentish; viz., in the words \( fere \), fire, and \( to\)-\( bresed \), meaning 'completely bruised.'
should also note the rare spelling *selue* in the sense of 'salve.'

One very unusual and somewhat unhappy symbol occurs, where the writer actually uses *ou* (the old symbol for the sound of *ou* in *soup*, which has now passed into the Modern English *ou* in *ground*) in order to indicate the A.S. long *o*, usually appearing at the present day with the sound of *oo* in *root*. Examples are: *route*, *root* (very common); *goud*, *good*; *foute*, *foot*; *touth*, *tooth*; *woud*, *mad*, formerly *wood*; and in the same way *stour* is the equivalent of A.S. *stör*, frankincense. One awkward result is the impossibility of distinguishing between this sound and that of A.S. *ū*; so that we also find *clout*, a clout, A.S. *clūt*; and, on the other hand, such misleading spellings as *bron* for 'brown,' *ton* for 'town,' usually represented in M.E. MSS. by 'broun,' 'toun.' So also *y-gronde* represents Modern E. *ground*, whilst the spelling of 'wound' wavers between *wonde* and *wounde*. Other remarkable forms are *coule*, i.e. *cole*, cabbage; *outher*, other; and *woderouwe*—*woderouve*, woodruff. The last of these is important, as it proves clearly that the *o* in the A.S. *wudurofe*, woodruff, was long; whereas the latest A.S. Dictionaries, by Clark Hall and Dr. Sweet, erroneously mark it as short.

It has lately been proved, by Dr. Curtis, that the Modern English sound of long *e* (as in *reed*) is at least as old as the fifteenth century, but we have two most remarkable examples in the present MS., showing that such a sound was already
known before 1400, even in the southern dialect, where it might be least expected. These two remarkable examples are *ryde* and *lyf*, both with long *y*. It is well known that the southern long *y* represented, at that date, the Modern Eng. *ee* in *reed* or *meet*; hence *ryde* was pronounced *reed*; and *lyf* was pronounced *leef*. Accordingly, the senses of these words are given by the Middle-English *reed*, now shortened to *red*; and by the Middle-English *leef*, which we now write as *leaf*. These phenomena deserve much consideration on the part of students of English phonology.

But by far the most striking characteristics of the spelling are those which show that the scribe had not acquired the true English pronunciation of many words. It is obvious that his native language was Anglo-French, so that he may have been of a Norman family, as many men were who had some pretensions to learning. It is most interesting to mark which were the English sounds that the man of Norman extraction often failed to acquire, however well acquainted he may have been with the English language in all other respects.

Of course, one great difficulty was the English *th*; hence we find him writing (according to his own pronunciation) *hat* for *hath*; *clepit* for *clepeth*, he calls; *grindet* for *grindeth*, he grinds; in all these cases the *th* is final, and denotes the voiceless *th* in *thin*. But the voiced *th*, as in *thine*, was, for him, a *d*; as when he writes *sed* for *seethe*. So in other cases,
he failed to pronounce final sounds distinctly, when a word ended with two consonants; for example, he has hal for half (where Modern English has dropped the l, but not the f); bren for brend, burnt; hos for host, a cough. The French initial h was so weak that the Normans frequently dropped it in speaking English, a peculiarity often imitated by Englishmen who would fain speak French or pass for Normans; the result being much confusion. Conversely, the Norman scribe frequently inserted an h where it was quite unnecessary; and we find, accordingly, such examples as hende for ‘end,’ hopene for ‘open’ and hox for ‘ox.’ A knowledge of this fact is useful; for it enables us to explain hynde; this form is meant for ynde, O. French inde, meaning ‘indigo’ or ‘blue.’

Another difficult English sound was the old guttural denoted by gh in such words as light; then pronounced like the German ch in such words as licht. This ght was pronounced as st by the Normans; such spellings as list for light being very common in MSS. of the thirteenth century. In the fourteenth century, the guttural was very weak, and was often dropped; but I have observed at least one instance where the word might is denoted by mist.

Other peculiar spellings are wache in the sense of ‘wash,’ where ch really means sh; and swynys for ‘swine’s,’ where the su means sw. I have also noted the extraordinary form leysth, where the th is a mere t; for the sense is ‘light.’

From the above indications, it is clear that the MS. was
written in the South of England, not in Kent, but at the same time not far from that county; most likely in Sussex, Surrey, or Hampshire; and that the scribe of the English portion was one of Norman birth, who was equally conversant with Anglo-French and English, but never quite succeeded in gaining the correct pronunciation of the latter.

WALTER W. SKEAT.

Jan. 1, 1897.
MS. [A]

P. 26. Here by-gynyth þe maner of steynyng of lynne clop.—Furst take a porcioun of lynne clop, and 3 ellyn, or as moche as þou wolt, and euer more to viii ellyn of clop take a pound of alyme; and 3yf þou wolt bote 1 4 ellyn of clop, take half a pound of 5 alyme. For to alyme þy clop, furst take þyn alyme and make hit smale, and þannte do hit in water and sette hit ouer þe fure and mult þyn alyme; and þenne nym 2 þy clop and wet hit in a-nopere water and putte hit in þe water þat þe alym was melttyd in; and þenne set hit vppon þe fure and let hit ligge fort 3 þe water be 10 somdel 4 cold in þe same water and þenne take hit out þer-of and dryþe in the sonne; and loke þat hit be riþt drie and þenne whenne þou alemyst þy clop, take a lite lynnyn clout and alyme hit with þy clout for whenne þou makyst þy coloures þou maist a-sayþe 5 bi þy clout, 3if hit be goud or no; and þenne 15 streyne þy clop vppon a bed of hey as strayt as þou mist, 6 and þenne cast þy bordel 7 wip a lyne and þenne portrayþe þy clop with wethi-col 8 and þenne wype a-wey þe ore ef þy clop þat þe portrayng may be sene and þonne make þy wateres.

1 But, only. 2 A.S. niman; take. 3 I.e., until. 4 Somewhat. 5 Assay. 6 Not an uncommon A.F. spelling for 'might' (i.e., mightest). 7 Border, edging; not recorded elsewhere. 8 Charcoal, made of burnt withes or rods.
To make steynyng wateres.—Pou sehalt fyrst dy3t.\(^2\) by elop, take a panne wyþ elene water, and 3yf pou haue viii 3erdys of elop take a pound of aleme and putte hit wip pe elop in-to pe water and keuer hit and set hit ouer pe fure and lete hit seþe pe spase of a mile\(^2\) and more; þan take þe elop and put hit in cold water þat þe superfleuyte of alym falle a-vey.

P. 27. To make red water.—Take goud brasel\(^4\) and sehaue hit smale and take a pound of slekyd lyme and a galoun of elene water and stere hym to-gader tylle þe water be whit, and let hit stonde al aday and þou sehalt se þe lyme at þe botme and þe water a-boue. Penne take a galyn of þe water and a pynte of oþer water elene and do hem in a pot to-geder ouer þe fure, and whanne hit ys lewe-hot put hit in an vne\(^5\) of brasel. And þou wylt make lesse wateres take of hem and let seþe to þe prydde part be sodyn a-vey and take fro þe fuyre and warch hit vpon a eloþ and seþe vnder a panne wip eoles to drowy þe eloþ, for ellys þe water of lyme wollit sehend þe coloures.

To make scarlet water.—Take vreyne\(^9\) watere þat neuer was

---

1 MS. Ho, with red capital H; an error for T. -
2 Prepare.
3 While you walk a mile; it always means 20 minutes.
4 See List of Plants, s.v. 5 Error for vnce.
6 *I.e. ‘work,’ do or put. The ‘h’ is crossed like a ‘t.’ ‘Ch’ denotes a simple sound. There is no en in the imperative; but it may mean worche, and no doubt some scribes implied a final e by that stroke.
7 Error for woll. 8 Spoil.
9 Urine.
eold, and set hit ouer pe fuyre and whanne hit ys lewe-hot put in a poudre of brasel, and let it sepe tylle half be soden a-vey; and penne put in a poudre of alyme and stere hit wel tylle hit be take awcy fro pe fuyre, and put in gom of arabyse and resolue hit in-to a pot of erpe wiip alle pe dragges, and keuer hit so pat non eyre \(^1\) com per-to, pat water moste be a vii ny3t oper a fourtenyi3t old or pou vse hit and hit may be kept pe space of a 3er in gud stat; for pe elder pat hit ys pe better ys pe porcion of pe water. Take a quart vrine two \(^2\) pe vnee of brasel and 10 schaue and a quarterne of an vnee of alyme and a sauser ful of water of arabie and resolue hit in-to pe pyknisse of gom oper oyle.

**P. 28. To make 3elewe watere.**—Take goud englis woldes \(^3\) and take a-vey pe route \(^4\) and putte hym in a panne ful of water, 15 and ley a ston vppon hem to holde hem a-douw and let stonde al ny3t and penne let caste a-vey pe water, and putte in a pot ful of clene water and keuer pe pot and penne let hyt sepe the space of a mile or more and take hym fro pe fuyre and wryng hit porwe a clene clout, and prow awey pe stalkys and take ponne a lityl 20 alyme in poudre and putte pat in and stere hyt to-geder and let hit stond in pe licour al a day and penne pou schalt a-se \(^5\) a gebot \(^6\) of 3elewe at pe botme and elcryr aboue; panne do a-vey sum of

---

\(^1\) Air.
\(^2\) Error for ‘to.’
\(^3\) For ‘weldes;’ see List of Plants, s.v.
\(^4\) For ‘rote,’ root.
\(^5\) *i.e.*, ‘see,’ A.S. gescon.
\(^6\) For *gobet*, a lump.
pe water and stere pe remenaunt to-geder; 3yf hit ys to pyeke, put in sum of pe same water and worch hit on pe elo\poper whote as pou wolt. 

To make bleu water.—Take elene floreye;\pe watere pat pou schalt tempere hit wyth, of a welle is best; hit most be soden to the wast of half.

To make grene watere.—Take floreye and 3elew and meng hit to-geder by euyn porcioun\oper ellys more of pe blew as of pe 3elewe as pou wolt; and pou schalt haue a ley3t greyne oper a sad, 7 as pou wilt; oper elles ley furst 3elewe and whenne hit is dry\3e ley on blew, and penne schalt pou haue a gud water.

P. 29. To make purpur water.—Take red water and a lityl blae water and tempere hit wip elene water ouer pe fuyre.

To make soursikele water.—Take a tre pat is y-lyche brasel, bote hit ys more 3elewer in colour. Take hit as pou dost brasel, and ley pat on py elo\p and drye hit in alle maner as pou doust brasel.

1 In MS. the ‘h’ is stroked like a ‘t.’ See previous note 6, p. 2.
2 Or whatsoever thou wilt.
3 A blue dye. See Cunningham’s Revels Accounts, pp. 39, 57, flurry.
[From Halliwell’s Dict. &c.]
4 I.e., well-water is best.
5 Even portion.
6 Light.
7 Dull.
8 No other spelling occurs except ‘ellis’ or ‘ellys.’ ‘Else’ is quite modern.
9 ‘Purpur,’ ‘purper’ ‘purpre,’ M.E. for ‘purple.’
10 A better spelling is soussicle; see Solsequium, List of Plants.
11 A kind of wood,
To make taney\textsuperscript{1} water.—Take blew and ley on py clop and whenne hit is dri3e ley per-on red, oper put a litel red to py blew.

To make blac colour.—Take dragges of enke and put alyme \textsuperscript{5} per-to and se3e hem to-geder; penne cleuse hym porwe a clene cloth.

To make colour for an hert.\textsuperscript{2}—Take 3elew water, and do to hit a litel mader.

To make a water for gold oper seluer.—Take cockel\textsuperscript{3} pat 10 growyp on ry3e\textsuperscript{4} and grind hit in a morter and putte hit in a panne of erpe and do alym per-to and sepe hym to-geder a lang whyle: after ley hit on pe clop and whanne hit is drie rubbe hit wip gold and hyt schal be gold; rube hit wip siluer and hit schal be siluer.

15 P. 30. To ley gold in stayning.—Take hede fusst\textsuperscript{5} where py gold schal ly3e and rube hit with a bores tooth\textsuperscript{6} and take colc\textsuperscript{7} that penturys vsep and melt and ley per-on, and take after whane hit is drie a sauser wip clene water and pe white of an eyc\textsuperscript{8} and menge hit wel to-geder and ley on pe clop and panne ley \textsuperscript{20} per-vppon gold and whenne hit is dry3e rubbe hit wip a borys top.

\textsuperscript{1} I.e. ‘tenney,’ tan-colour; a colour in heraldry; ‘tawny.’
\textsuperscript{2} Heart.
\textsuperscript{3} Ergot. See List of Plants, s.v.
\textsuperscript{4} Rye.
\textsuperscript{5} Error for ‘furst.’
\textsuperscript{6} ‘h’ stroked like a ‘t.’
\textsuperscript{7} Charcoal.
\textsuperscript{8} Egg.
To make broun water.—Take blew and 3elew and menge hym to-geder oper elles more blew and 3elw as pou likyst pe colour best. 3if pou wilt haue a litel grene, take lasse of pe 3eleew; and pou wilt haue a sadder grene take pe lasse of pe blew.

To make another red water.—Take brasel and schaue hit smale ant tempere hit wit goud leyse and put hit in a pot of erpe and let hit sepe to-gadur a gud long while and put alym per-to, and panne a-say on py nayl and per hit Wolfe sehewe wheper hit be goud oper nou3t; after, wodaseoun put per-to, 10 and euery colour out-take blew oper blak.

To make blak water.—Take dragges of vinegre and put alym per-to and sepe hym to-geder and afterward wryng hym porwe a clout.

An-nother 3eleew water.—Take an ounce of coperose and an ounce of alem plum and an ounce of salpetur and de hym in a stillatory and stille hym half a day and pat sehal be 3eleew water.

Red water.—Take a newe pot of erpe and do per-to elene water and per-to a gret porcioun of brasel, and sepe hym ry3t 20

1 Lye, soap-lye.
2 Written 'wodaseoun' for 'wodaseen'; 'wood-ashes'; cf. 'lye', above.
3 Copperas.
4 Soft, in powder.
5 Error for 'q.
wel and þenne do þerto alem glas, and to hym a lityl gom of arabik and wryng hit out and hit schal be goud red water.

P. 31. To make grene water.—Take an vnce of whit verde-grice and an vnce of salpetur, an vnce of þe galle of a bole oper elles of an hox, and let hym stonde to-geder al a woke and þenne seþ hym and do þerto alem and sed hym a lityl and lete hym stonde and gom hit wel and þou schalt haue a gud grene.

To stayne wollyn cloþ.—Take hit and seþe hit as þou doubt þe lynnyn and while hit is a seþynge put in an hanful of elne flour; þy blac moste be mad þys maner, schaue . . . . doust,¹ and seþ hym to-gedre and stepe hit in a pot of erþe, put þerto lemayby ² of . . . ³ and vse hit cold. Red is mad as þt told, bote wþ þo lyme put þerto wod-askes; þe soursikle is y-mad as þþ red, and þelwe is y-mad as y-seyde by-fore.

To make whit water.—Take alum plum and felyng ⁴ of seluer and luyȝt ⁵ gary ⁶ and half a galoun of white vinegre and friþe hem in a panne and after seþ seþ ⁷ hym in a pot and þat schal be goud.

To make grene water.—Take hynd ⁸ and grynde hit smal

¹ An omission after ‘schaue,’ perhaps ending, ‘and add dust.’
² Error for ‘lemayle,’ i.e., ‘limaile,’ iron filings. Chaucer has ‘lymaille’; he says it was used by alchemists.
³ A blank occurs in MS. ⁴ Filing.
⁵ and ⁶ for lithargyry, i.e., litharge. ⁷ ‘Seþ,’ accidentally repeated.
⁸ For ‘ynde,’ indigo; Old Fr. ‘inde.’
and tempere hit vp wip yelew water, so pat hit be pynne and able of delyuerance.

P. 159. Si quis habet anelitum uel nasum fetentem. Take blac mynte and wos of the rewe, of bope y-lych moche and do hit in þe nostrell.

Si vermes corrodunt dentes.—Take þe sed of henne-bane and þe sed of lekys and recheles and do þes iii þyngys vp-on an hot glowying tilstoun; and make a pipe þat hap a wyd hende and hold hit ouer þe smoke þat hit may rounse þorwe þe pipe into þy teyth and hit schal sle þe wormes and do a-vey þe acht.

Pro vermibus in dentibus.—Take þe sed of henne-bane and red purmele of þe lieþ and virgine wex and recheles and make a candel per-of, and hold þy mouþe ouer þe candel þat hete and þe smoke may come to þy tep, and do so ofte: et videbis vermes cadere de dentibus tuis.

Alia.—Take and a-noynte þy tep with horsgrese: et probatum est.

Potionte.—Take þe route of loueache and stampe hit and tempere hit wyp wyn or wyp water and dry[n]ko hit iii nyȝt whenne þou gost to bedde: et auferret statim a te.

1 Juice; M.E., for ooze. 2 This ‘h’ is stroked like a ‘t.’ 3 From ‘A.S. recels, incense [apparently for disinfecting].’ 4 Probably for ‘r tênse,’ rinse. 5 See s. “Henbane,” List of Plants. 6 Potione = Potions; error for Potione = Potions, i.e., Poisons. A remedy for poisons. 7 In MS. ‘dryke.’
Electuarium pro illis qui non possunt comedere.—Take the wos of the fynel the two parti and of the hony the pryddc parti and sep hym to-gedre in a panne to the pyknysse of hony and do piper per-to and et per-of iii sponne ful eche day.

5 Alia.—Nym piper and sent-rysc and weybrede and sep hit in wyn and drynke hit whenne pou gost to bedde.

P. 160. For stretnisse of pyn herte.—Take violet and ache and sentorie and licoris and sep hym alle to-gedre in water and drynk hit at euyn hot and at morwe cold.

10 Medicina pro tussi.—Take sauge and comyn and rewe and peper and sep hym to-gedre in a panne with hony, and ete per-of a sponne ful a-morwe and at eue a-nouper.

For the dry3e cou3.—Take hors-houue and consilie and ete hit 3 dayes or more wip hony.

15 A goud letuarie a-zen alle yuellis; for the rotelyng in the prote, for boillis, for sorys in the side, for the mylte, for the stomake.—Nyme horshouue, groundesueli, ysope, sentorye, ache, vinel, rewe, solsequie, piliole and nepte, of alle y-liche moche, and do pepur per-to and hony and sed hit to-gedre and drynke per-of at morwe and at eue.

1 Centaury; see List of Plants. 2 Straitness.
3 Horse-hoof; Colts-foot, Tussilago Farfara. 4 Spleen.
5 Fr. puliole (real); pennyroyal. 6 South dialect for fennel.
7 For 'sethe,'
Item.—Take sauge and stampe hit and drynke hit wip-out water.

Alia.—Nyme piliole and make per-of poudre and et hit with an ey iii dayes, and hit schal with-holde pe spewyng.

Who pat spewip bloud.—Take ache and mynte and rewe and betoyne, of alle y-lyche moche and boyle hit wip gotys melke and drynke hit iii dayes.

Si quis habeat malum in corde et amisit voluntatem comedendi.—Take centorie and sep hit wol in stale ale and whanne hit ys wol y-sode take hit and stampe hit wel: and elense hit porwe a clout and take pe two party of pe ius and pe pridds party of hony and do hit to-gedre and put hit in a box; and pou be seke, ete per-of fastyng iii sponne ful tille pou be hol, and hit schal do a-wey pe glet aboute pyn herte and hit schal 3yue 4 pe goud appetyt to ete.

P. 161. Alia, pro omnibus malis stomachi.—Take ache-sed and lynne-sed and comyn and stamp hit to-gedre and 3yue pe sike to drynke iii dayes with hot water.

Alia pro stomaco.—Take pe route of fynel and pe route of persile and pe route of horshouue and pe route of radiche and pe leuys of serlange 5 and lyuerwort and weybrede,

---

1 This 'h' is stroked liked a 't.'
2 Well.
3 Gleet, stickiness.
4 Give.
5 Old Fr. Cerflange; Hartstongue: Ser = Cer cerf = Hart, Lange = langue = Tongue.
centorie, moder-wort, puliole, nepte, viflef \(^1\) and centorie, of eueriche an hanful and do per-to a lytel sauge and a lytel wermod and pe flouris of violet and pe flouris of pe rose and an vnce of licoris and 3yf \(^2\) hit be a strong man or womman, do 5 per-to pe lasse licoris and 3ef \(^2\) he be a fibel man or womman do per-to pe more, for hit wol be pe suettur \(^3\) pat he may pe better drynke hit. Panne take alle pes pynges and sep hym in a pot with water tille pe prydde party be sodyn a-vey; and panne let hit stonde in pat pot, or elense hit in-to a-nouper, for to haue hit 10 pe fairrour; and 3yf pe man or pe womman do \(^4\) drynke per-of eueryche day by a by \(^5\) a mesour at morwe cold and at eue hot; to þus many gracis \(^6\) þou moust do iii galons of water.

Alia.—Who-so haue suellyng in his stomake, take þe route of fynel and þe route of arache and stampe hit wip wyn and hit 15 schal helpe and hele hit.

P. 162. Ad purgandum hominem de malis humoribus.—Take betoyne and sauge and synsiburium \(^7\) and sed of . . . \(^8\) of eche y-liche moche, and do per-to piper and hony and stampe hym and tempere hym wyþ wyn and 3ef \(^9\) the seke to drynke.

---

\(^1\) I.e., five-leaf; Cinquefoil.  
\(^2\) If.  
\(^3\) Sweeter.  
\(^4\) Error for 'to.'  
\(^5\) 'By and by;' immediately in the morning, or regularly.  
\(^6\) For 'grasses;' grasses; i.e., herbs.  
\(^7\) I.e., Ginger.  
\(^8\) A blank occurs in the MS.  
\(^9\) Give.
y-liche moche and stampe hym wel and tempere hym wyþ wyn and ȝef þe sike to drynke iii dayes fastyng.

Si venter sit durus atque flatus.—Take viȝlf and stampe hit and take a sponne ful of the wos and drynke hit and hit schal hele þe.¹

Alia.—Take xii cornys of pipér and xii leuys of rewe and also moche sed of dyle as þou myȝt take with þy iii vyngres² and stampe hit and tempere hit with hot water and drynke.

Alia.—3yf þou be costyf and wolt make nesche³ þy wombe,⁴ take mapnes⁵ and seþ hem and cast þat in a coppe ful of new ale 10 and et þer-of : et sanaberis et venter demollitur.

Alia.—Take þe galle of a bole and breke hit in wolle and bynd hit to þyn anele : et sanaberis.

Pro fluxu.—Take red wyn and þe sed of persile and stampe hit and tempere hit and drynke hit ofte : et restringit ventrem. ¹⁵

Alia.—Take þe melke of a cow þat ys noȝt ryȝt melehe and þat hauyþ no ealç of xii monþe and take al-so moche of goud red wyn and meldle hem to-gadre and drynke hit ofte : et restringit ventrem. Prima est bona medicina pro fluxu sanguinis.

¹ Thee. ² Sth. dialect for ‘Fingers.’
³ l.e., soft. ⁴ Stomach.
⁵ Error for mathernes; pl. of mathern; stinking May-weed, Anthemis Cotula.
Item.—Take an old cok pat ys xii monthe old oper more and
drawe hym fayre and fille hym ful of virgine wex and do hym
vp-on a splyte; \(^1\) and turne hym by pe fure tille pe wex be al
y-mult a-wey and tille he be bren \(^2\) alnydrie \(^3\) and cast per-on
5 salt and ete hit: et multum adiuwabite pro quolibet morbo:
pro illa medicina parum bibas.

P. 163. Alia.—3ef a man be y-smyte with his owyn bloud pat
hit be y-sprad ouer al his body so pat hit by-comy\(\) oper-while
pikelyd and oper-whyle hit breky\(\) out on hym verilyche, take
10 selysseyne and mogwort and stampe hit and tempere hit with
water and drynke hit.

Who pat hauy \(^4\) ache in hys tetys.—Take weybrede and leuys
of sanycle and old smere of a borw\(\) \(^5\) and stampe hit and bynd
hit per-to.

15 Pro malo in dorso.—Take egrimoy[n]e \(^6\) and mogwort bope
pe leuys and pe route and stampe hit with old suynys grece
and eysyl \(^7\) and ley it to py bak.

Who pat hauyp yuel or ache on his loyndys.\(^8\)—Take a schille
ful of wos of betoyne and a schille ful of wyn and a sponne ful

\(^1\) Error for 'spyte;' 'spit.'
\(^2\) Error for 'brend;' burnt.
\(^3\) I.e., 'all nigh dry.'
\(^4\) May have.
\(^5\) Error for berw\(\), a barrow-pig.
\(^6\) 'n' omitted in MS.
\(^7\) Vinegar.
\(^8\) Error for leyndys, loins.
of hony and xii cornys of pepur and stampe hem to-gedre and 
3ef hem to drynke iii dayes: et sufficit.

Alia pro dorso.—Take a goud del of pyliole and stampe hit 
and do eysyl per-to and ley hit in a clout and bynd hit to py 
bak.

For castyng of py lyuere.—Take pileole and stampe hit and 
a-noynte hym per-wip and let hym blede in pe veyne of pe 
lyuere.

Pro malo in vesica.—Take ache and persile and fenel, of eehe 
y-lyehe moche and stampe hym and tempere hym wip water 10 
and drynke hit and hit sehal be pyn hele, and do pe wol to 
poysyn and hit schal caste pe stone and hele py stomake.

P. 164. Who-so hap pe stone.—Take gromcyle\(^1\) and persile 
and pe ryde netyle\(^2\) and violet and rechelys and kyrnells of 
chireston\(^3\) and stampe hym and tempere hym wyp stale ale and 15 
drynke hit.

Ad frangend[am]\(^4\) petram.—Take a cok pat be xii monnpe 
old and kepe hym, and pou schalt fynd in pe mauwe white 
stonys. Take hym and stampe hym in a mortare with a pistel of 
yren, and tempere hit wip wyn and drynke it.

---

\(^1\) Gromwell.  
\(^2\) Red nettle.  
\(^3\) Cherry-stone.  
\(^4\) MS. has 'frangend.'
Who-so pisse bloud.—Take ambrosie an handful and sanguinarie an handful and pereile sede half an handful and stampe ham and tempere hym wip gotys melke and drynke hit.

Alia.—Take rewe and gromyle and pereile and stampe hym 5 and tempere hym wip wyn and drynke hit: et faciet te bene myngere.

Pro illo qui non potest retinere vrinam.—Take gotes clauwys and bren hem in a newe pot al to poudre and ete pat poudre in potage. Et sine dubio habebit sanitatem.

Si quis habet dolorem uel inflacionem in testiculis.—Take bene-mele and sep hit in hony and take comyn and stampe hit and meng hit per-wyth, and do hit in a cloute and ley3e hit to py sore: et sanus eris.

Alia.—Take pe wos of wollewort and eysil, of bope y-lyehe 15 moehe and do ry3e-mele per-to and sepe hit tille hit be pykke as a plaisture and ley hit in a clout and bynd hit to pe sore.

Who-so his scoldyd 1 on pe pyntal, 2 pat me 3 clepyt pe pe ape. 4
—Take sum clop and brend 5 hit and take pe askes and ley hym

1 Scalded. 2 Membrum virile. 3 Me is perfectly common, the usual spelling of man, when un-emphatic. It is singular, not plural, and means 'one,' like the Fr. 'on.' 4 Evidently a slang name for the disease, and called 'Apysgalle,' in Harl. 2378 (B); Apegalle (E 7610). 'pe' repeated in error. 5 Error for 'bren,'
in-to a lynne clothe and bynde hit to the sore: et est optima medieina.

Pro inflatura super genua.—Take rewe and loucache and stampe hem to-gedre and do per-to hony and ley hit to pe sore: et sanabitur.

P. 165. Pro prurigine et inflatura super tubias.—Take the route of walle-worte and sep hit in water and do a-way pe ouper rynde and take hit and stampe hit wip borys greee and do hit in a cloute and ley hit per-to.

For brestyng ouzt of leggesse.—Take pys white malwe and bren hit and take pe askes and horsegreee and tempere hit to-gedre and smere py legese per-wip.

Pro prurigine in pedibus.—Take mogwort and old smere: et appone pedibus.

Pro wrangnoylys in pedibus.—Take gandres dryt and eysil and het it to-gedre and ley hit per-to.

Who-so haþ ache vnder hys foute for travayle.—Take eomyn and stampe hit and meng hit with oyle and anoynte py feyte vnder-nype and bynd a eoule lyf per-to and hit schal do awey pe aehe.

1 Another name for ‘angnails.’
2 I.e., travail, travel,
Who-so wol suete.—Take a nouene comyn and stampe hit al
to pouldre and meng hit wiʒ oyle and a-noynte ʒy feyte vnder-
nype and ʒyn hondys with-Inne whenne ʒou goste to bedde and
take a lyte of alteluda and ley per-on and hele [1 ʒyn armes and
5 hit to-swete.]

Alia.—Take lomke[3] and a-noynte ʒy feite vnder-nype in ʒy
bed and hele pe wel and thou sehalt suete.

Who ʒat swat to moche and wol do hit away.—Take lynne-sede
and lotuse[4] and stampe hym to-gedere and bynd hit to ʒy
10 stomake.

Alia.—Take piliole and salt and stampe hym to-gedere and
drynke hit and hit sehal do away ʒy swat.

For pe Iambes.[5]—Take wermod and sethe hit wel in water and
wasche pe sike man per-wiŋ pryjes and ʒef hym to drynke euerey
15 smal sehauen in wyn.

P. 166. Who-so hauyp y-dronke poysen ʒper venym.—Take
dragannee ʒper gladyne and mynte, of alle ʒy-lyehe moche and
stampe hym and tempere hym wiŋ wyn and drynke hit.

Si quis sit morsus a serpente.—Take centorie and stampe hit

[1 For 'hill,' cover up.  2 I.e., if it sweat extremely.
3 Error for Lemke, i.e., Brooklime.
4 For 'letuse;' lettuce.
5 Jambes; the sense is either 'legs' or some disease of the legs
[called 'Gubbis' in another M.S.].]
and tempere hit with wyn and water and drynke hit: et ita
bonum est animalibus sieud hominibus.

Alia.—Take ṭyn ouwyn pisse and drynke hit, and ṭou sehalt
drynke ṭy venym.

3yf an addere oper eny ouper evel worme be y-cropyn in-to a
manys body, oper to breyde per-in.—Take rewe and stampe hit
and tempere hit with manys fastyng pisse and 3yf hym to
drynke.

Alia.—Take arnenent 1 and tempere hit wip ṭyn vreyne or
wip wyn and let hit be ṭykke: et bibe et eiciet 2 vermem cum 10
toto veneno.

3yf any worme hap y-mad eny hole.—Take at ṭe by-gynnynge
and smere ṭe hole with hony and take a poudre of a grace 3
pat men clopyt 4 ṭe woderouue and seḥ hit and do hit per-to and
hit schal sle ṭe wormys and hele ṭe wonde.

3yf a woud 5 hund hat y-bite a man.—Take ṭe sed of flex and
stampe hit and tempere hit with holy water and 3if hym hit to
drynke.

1 For ‘arnement,’ ink: from atramentum. Several examples are given
in the New Eng. Dict.
2 Eiciet is the true latin MS. spelling of the word which editors have
turned into ejiciet; there being no j in latin. It means ‘it shall be cast
out.’
3 Grass, i.e., a herb. 4 Error for ‘clepyt.’ 5 Mad dog.
Alia.—Take tonkarsyn ¹ and pulyole and seþ hit in water and 
3ef hym to drynke and hit schal caste out þe venym, and 3if þou 
miste ² haue of þe hundys here ³ ley hit þer-to and hit schal hele 
hit.

5 For schabbe.—Take þe route of horshouue and seþ longe in 
water e and take þe neschc ⁴ e[n]de þer-⁵-of and stampe hit wiþ 
old smere and do hit in a lynne cloute and hete hit ofte at þe 
fure and smere þe þer-wiþ and þat schal do hit a-way.

Alia.—Take þe route of þe docke and stampe hit and boyle 
10 hit in mayes boture ⁶ and strayne hit þorwe a cloute in-to a basyn 
ful of water, and let hit harden in þe water, and þenne do hit in 
a box and smere hym by the fuyre.

P. 167. Alia.—Nym brynston and quieseluër and verdegrys 
and meng hit to-gedre and a-noynte þe þer-with.

15 A goud oynement for þe goute.—Take an owle and pulle þe 
feþeris and opene hit and do out al þat ys þer-Inne, as þou woldyst 
hete ⁷ hit and style hit and do hit in a newe pot and hele hit 
with a ston and do hit in a hot ouen tylle hit be y-bake and

¹ Error for tounkarsyn, i.e., 'town cress.' The spelling 'ton' for 
'town' is bad, but intentional; 'tou' is regular.
² A very common error for 'might,' meaning 'mightest.' It means 
'if you can only get.'
³ I.e., 'some of the dog's hair,' or 'some hair of the dog.'
⁴ Soft.
⁵ 'Ende þer-of.' MS. has 'eddeþer of': a not uncommon sort of mis-
take. One of the Chaucer MSS. has several of the very same kind.
⁶ Butter made in May.
⁷ Error for 'ete,' eat.
most alle y-brend; penne take and stampe hit wel with horse-greee and per-with a-noynte pe goute by pe fure.

**Aliud vnguentum pro eodem.**—Take pe greee of a bor and pe greee of a ratoun\(^1\) and cattysgreee and voxis\(^2\) greee and hors-greee and pe greee of a brok, and take feperuoye\(^3\) and eysyl and stampe hym to-gedre, and take a litel lynnesed and stampe hit wel and do hit per-to and meng al to-gedre and het hit in a seherd and per-with a-noynte pe goute by the fuyre. Do so ofte and hit schal be hol.

**Item aliud vnguentum pro eodem.**—Take goud brynston and make poudre per-of and grynd hit wip oyle of eyryn\(^4\) vpon a ston as men grindet vermelon and pe oynement ys goud for alle goutys.

**Hie incipiunt medieine pro goute festre.**—Forst\(^5\) pe by-houuyj\(^6\) to knowe pe goute-festur from pe eankere. A festur ys pat hat 15 a narwe hol with-oute and al-so a festur ys seylde y-sey3e\(^7\) pat hit ne hat mo holys pan on,\(^8\) and a eankere ys euermore with-oute an hole.

**A plastur for pe festur.**—Ys weybrede and wilde tansi and nose-bledede, white maîtrene and ahe and auenee\(^9\) and stampe eueryehe 20

---

1. Rat.
2. South dialect for fox's.
3. One of the numerous corruptions of feverfew. Halliwell gives even 'feather-fowl' in the same sense.
5. Error for 'ferst,' first.
7. Seldom seen.
8. Has not more holes than one.
9. Error for 'aunence,' avens.
grace by hem-selue and wryng out pe wos and louke \textit{pat} \textit{pou} haue of eueryche grace y-lyche moche wos and \textit{pat} hit be \textit{pykke} ; \textit{penne} take virgine wax and ferches scheyps\textsuperscript{1} talew and hony and mays botere and sueynys, saym of eche y-liche moche, and louke \textit{pat} alle \textit{pese} \textit{pynges} \textit{pat} be\textit{p} last nemmyd were al-so moche as \textit{pe} wos of al \textit{pe} ou\textit{per} graces ; and take al-so moch\textsuperscript{2} of walwort wos and do alle \textit{pese} \textit{pynges} in-to a panne and boyle hem to-gedre ; bote \textit{pe} white malew \textit{pou} schalt boyle \textit{pe}:-\textit{with} al hol, for \textit{pou} my\textit{3t} no\textit{3t} wryng the wos out \textit{per}-of as \textit{pou} doust of \textit{pe} ou\textit{per} grase, for hit ys so fat ; and whenne \textit{pat} ys al y-boylyd wryng \textit{porw} a cloute and do hit in a box, and \textit{penne} take white floure and do a \textit{party} of \textit{pe} oynement \textit{per}-to and boyle hit to-gedre tille hit be \textit{pycke} as gruel and wasche hit at morwe and at euyn wip wyn and ley \textit{penne} \textit{pe} playster\textit{ys} \textit{per}-to and do so eche day tille 15 hit be hol and eche day \textit{3ef hym} to drynke fastyng wermod and auence.

\textbf{P. 168. A goud poudre for to sle pe festour.}—Take benys and ry\textit{3e} and drauk and arnemen\textit{t}t and salt, of alle y-lyche moche and do \textit{pat} in a newe pot, and brend hit tille \textit{pou} my\textit{3t} grinde al to 20 poudre and bout\textit{e}\textsuperscript{3} hit \textit{pou3t}\textsuperscript{4} a bou\textit{t}ere and take a stalke of malwe and wete hit in hon\textit{y} \textit{pat} hit be a \textit{party} wete and \textit{penne} walewe \textit{5} \textit{pe} style in \textit{pe} poudre \textit{pat} hit eclue \textit{per}-to alle aboute, and pult \textit{6}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{1} A fresh sheep's fat (tallow).
\item \textsuperscript{2} This 'h' is stroked like a 't.'
\item \textsuperscript{3} Boul\textit{t}t it through a bou\textit{t}ere ; bou\textit{lt}, bolt, to sift.
\item \textsuperscript{4} Error for b\textit{oru2}, through.
\item \textsuperscript{5} Waggle or stir it about.
\item \textsuperscript{6} Old spelling for 'put.'
\end{itemize}
hit in the hole alle adoun to pe grousde\(^1\) and ley pe plastre per-on as hit sep by-forc and pis poudre wol close pe festur and do pe style per-in with pe poudre, 5 dayes oper A\(^2\) ni3t and afterward pou my3t do in a tent\(^3\) of linne and euer\(^4\) as hit bygynnynth to hele, make pe tent sehertere and euer washe pe 5 wonde with wyn euerychday pryee.

\textbf{Alia.}—Take louerele and dry3e hit and stampe hit al to poudre and penne take of pat poudre and sepe hit in hony so pykke tille pou my3t make per-of a tent, and do hit eehe day in pe hole a tent and bynd hit so pat hit go no3t a-way tille pou 10 vndo hit; and whanne pou openest hit wasche pe hol with hot wyn and do so eehe day tille pou se pe red bloud come out after and afterward pou my3t hele it with poudre of recheles\(^5\) and with pe wos of weybrede.

\textbf{Nota.}—Tow maneres of festur per bep; pat on ys hot pat oper 15 ys eold; for pe cold festur ys with smale holys medicine per-for take pe wos of auence and pe wos of leuerole and pe whit of a ney,\(^6\) of eche y-lyche moche and take pe flour of rye and kned hit per-with and ley hit to pe holys in manere of plaisteres and bynd hit with a elout and let hit ligge per-to tille hit falle a-vey 20 by hym-seluc.

\textbf{P. 169. Medicine for pe hot festur.}—Take flour of ry3e and

---

\(^1\) Ground; i.e., bottom.  
\(^2\) I.e., 7.  
\(^3\) A plug.  
\(^4\) Ever, i.e., all the while.  
\(^5\) Apparently a disinfecting powder, a sort of incense.  
\(^6\) Egg.
clene hony and tere and make dow per-of and make al-so meny litel cakes as per bep holys and ley to eueriche hole a kake and whenne pay ben wete, do hem a-way and do per-to ouper kakys as hit ys y-sayd ere byfore.

5 For pe canker.—Take pe leuys of flame and morelle and pimpernele and do per-to hony pat ys no3t boylid and make per-of a plaistere and do hit to pe cankere; and whenne pe ache ys a-way poner take pe poudre of morelle pat ys brend and do per-on and hit sehal sle pe cankere and drawe pe foule ey3e to-gedre.

10 Alia.—Take arnement and brynston and brend lud, of eche y-lyche moche and brend hym alle to-gedre and make poudre per-of and east of pe poudre in pe kankre and wache the cankere with pe pisse of a knaue child pat ys a clene mayde and penne strewe per-on poudre tille pe kankere be ded; and whenne hit ys y-wasche make hit dry3e with herdes ar 7 poun do pe poudre per-on, for pe cankere wol be dyd with-Inne 4 dayes oper 5; and whenne pe cankere ys ded, penne sehalt poun do pys, take the wos of aeh and a lytel of hony and boile hym in a panne to-gedre with slouwe fuyre and penne a lite whete-mele do per-to tille hit be pykke as grewel, penne do hit fro pe fuyre and 3yl per be any lompe of mele per-Inne vndo hit with pyn hondes; and meng wel, penne

1 Tar. 2 Air [or, for egge, i.e., edges?] 3 Seems to be an unrecorded spelling of 'lead;' 'brend lud' might mean 'melted lead.' 4 Boy. 5 Still a pure maid. 6 Hards or refuse of flax. 7 Ere. 8 I.e., take it away.
take herdes pat bep with-oute seyn and hewe hym smal and strowe on pe eankre and ley per-on pe playstere and do so eech day tille hit be hol.

P. 170. Alia.—Take and washe pe eankere with wyn and hot water and take morelle and stampe hit and wryng pe wos in-to pe canker and ley drot per-to with-oute and 3yf per ys eny did flehe per-Inne take bene-straw or pe bowis of asehe treys and take pe askes and meng with olde suynes smere and ley hit per-to tille peded flehe ben a-ryse; and whanne hit ys a-ryse 3if pou se per-Inne any predys als hit were smale veynys, do hym a-wey on pe beste 10 maner pat pou may and do per-to morles for to elense hit and penne do poudre of glas to eche day tille pe predys ben a-wey; and 3yf pe syke man may no3t soffre for sore do penne at euen whanne he wol reste 3yf hym pe morelle and a-morwe do pe poudre of glas per-to tylle pou se pe predys ben a-wey;e; and whanne pou 15 syxte pe flehe red and elene take poudre of alym and reeheles and of rys and do per-to tille hit be hol and 3yf thou syxtbet hit ys hol and elene of euel and pe heuyd uol no3t wex to-gedre penne take 2 vnces of brend lud and an vnee of pe wos of morelle and do al pes pynges to-gedre and meng hym as hit were oynement

1 Skin. 2 Dregs. 3 As.

4 Morels, i.e., morel.

5 Syxte and syxth are bad spellings of syxt; M.E. for ‘seest,’ 2nd per. sing. pr. tense of ‘see;’ various spellings are sixt, sext, sixst, sight, sist and sest.

6 Error for “syxt,” seest.

7 I.e., ‘the head will not grow together,’
and *per- with* smere þe stede *per* non heued ys,\(^1\) and *per* schal wex an heuyd on hast.\(^2\)

**Hic pro vulneribus, si velis scire vtrum vulnerati possent viuere uel non.**—Take pimpernole and stampe hit and temperc 5 hit *with* water and *3if* \(^3\) hym to drynke, and *3if* \(^4\) hit go out at þe wonde he schal liue.

**P. 171. Alia.**—*3yf* hym to drynke letuse *with* water and *3yf* he spewe he schal be dyd.

**Alia.**—*3if* hym to drynke cristal,\(^5\) and *3if* he spewe hit he schal 10 be dyde.

**Alia.**—*3yf* hym to drynke mensore *with* ale and *3ef* he holde hit tille þat *oper* day þat same tyme he schal leve.

**Hic incipiant medicin pro vulneribus qui possunt curare.**—At þe by-gynnyng of brennyng or of bresyng or what wondere \(^6\) 15 so hit be, take leyckys hedis \(^7\) *with* alle þe vudde \(^8\) and stampe hym and do þe wos into þe wonde; and take herd and make a tente and wet hit in þe wose and putte *per-Inne*; and þe substance þat ys the draf þat ys y-stampyd ley hit aboute þe wonde and bynd hit *per-to* doyng emplaystere 3 dayes *per-to*, bote

---

\(^1\) *I.e.*, 'the place where no head is.'

\(^2\) *I.e.*, 'and there shall grow a head in haste.'

\(^3\) Give.

\(^4\) *If.*

\(^5\) Ice; probably 'iced water.'

\(^6\) Error for wonde, 'wound.'

\(^7\) Leeks' heads.

\(^8\) 'Vudde' or 'vndde.' It ought to mean 'wood,' but I do not know the sense.
remeue¹ hit eche day onys: after þe pryddes day take white mele and goud wyn and suynys smere and boile hit al to-gedre and take a lynne cloþ and do hit to fold oper with leþer and ley hit to þyn emplaster and do so eche day tille hit be hol, and eche day 3if hym to drynke þes 3 grases, pigle, bugle and sanygle ⁵ and whanne he hap y-dronke hit þer wol come out at þe wonde and so hit schal clense þe wonde with-Inne and hele hit with-oute.

Alia.—Take wos of aæhe and þe white of an ey and þe flour of whete and poudre of reeeheles, of each y-liche moche and 10 tempere hit to-gedre þat hit be þykke and ley hit to þe wonde tille hit be hol and remeue hit eche day onys.

Alia.—Take poudre of centorie and strawe hit vppon þe wounde and hit schal hele hit.

P. 172. 3yf a wounde akyþ.,—Take nepte and stampe hit and 15 tempere hit wip wyn and ete hit and drynke hit and hit schal do away þe aæhe.

3yf a wounde be lokyn or hit be hol.—Take brione þat ys þe wylde nepte and make poudre þer-of and do hit into þe wounde and hit schal opyne æsey.²

For to hele þe wonde.—Take þe poudre of centorie and strowe on þe wonde and þat schal hele hit.

¹ The old spelling of 'move' is commonly 'meue' or 'meve.'
² Probably an error for æseyn, 'again'; but perhaps some people dropped the n.
A goud oynement for woundes and eueryche sor pat pou smerist per-with, hit schal be pe beter.—Take pigle, bugle, and sanigle and ache and erbe roberd, herbe water¹ and herb Ion, weybrede and ribwort and a litel eonsound² pat men elepit bonwort and pe 5 leuys of pe rede cole and pe eroppos of pe holybrere and holy-hoekhe and walwort and stampe eche gras by hem-selue and pat pou haue of eche y-liche moehe wos and do hit in-to a panne; and for [e] holy-hoekhe is so fat pat pou myst haue no wos per-of do pe leuys per-to and penne take virgine wex and ferehe sehepis 10 talwʒ and hony and mayes botere and old suynes greee and wyn of eche y-liche moehe and loke pat al þese þynges be al-so moehe as þe wos of þe grasæs; and þenne do al þes þynges in a panne and seþ hym wel and þou myȝt y-wyte by þe leuys þat þe holy-hoekhe whanne hit is sodyn y-now³ for whanne hit ys 15 sodyn y-now hit wol wex nesehe do vpon þy nayl a drope of selue⁴ with þe selise⁵ and let hit keyle per-on and ȝyf hit be ȝyȝt grene þenne hit ys y-now; do þenne recheles per-to and stere hit wel per-with and do hit fro þe fuyre and wrynge þorwe a elout in a basyn and whenne hit ys keylyd do hit on a box.

¹ 'Water' means 'Walter'; mentioned in "The Feate of Gardeninge" by "Mayster" Ion Gardener, 15th century. [See Woderouue.]
² The form eonsound (with inserted n) was unknown till the 16th century. The old name was 'consound' from lat. consolidare. The Elizabethan writers did not know the etymology and turned it into 'consound.' See the New Eng. Dict. s.v. 'consound.'
³ Enough.
⁴ Salve.
⁵ A spatula; cf. modern "fish slice;"
Alia.—Take \( \textit{pe brere} \) erope and \( \textit{redewort} \) and \( \textit{pe crop} \) of daysey\( \textit{e} \) ache and red venel or pygle, bugle and sanigle and stampe hym to-gedre and dy\( \textit{t} \) hym \textit{with} botere or g[\textit{r}][\textit{e}]se in \( \textit{pe} \) maner of oynement.

P. 173. Alia.—Take \( \textit{greece} \) of a suyn and ry\( \textit{e} \) mele and se\( \textit{p} \) hym to-geder and do hym in a clo\( \textit{p} \) and ley \( \textit{per-to} \) and hit schal elense \( \textit{pe} \) wounde and helpe hit; 3if \( \textit{pe} \) wounde go to-gedre take \( \textit{pe} \) wyld nepte and make a playster \( \textit{per-of} \) and do on \( \textit{pe} \) wounde and hit schal hopene hit and helpe \( \textit{pe} \) wounde; make pouder of centorie and strowe on the wounde.

Alia.—3if \( \textit{pou} \) wolt hele wondys ley\( \textit{zth} \) \textit{with-oute} brekyng of bones, take \( \textit{pe} \) route of ma\( \textit{p} \)ern and tansy \( \textit{pe} \) crop in som\( \textit{er} \) and \( \textit{pe} \) route in wynter, and \( \textit{pe} \) crop of \( \textit{pe} \) rede coulwort; loke \( \textit{pou} \) haue as moche of ma\( \textit{p} \)ern ius as of alle ou\( \textit{per} \); stampe hem and do hem to-gedre and distempere hym \textit{with} old ale or wyn and 3ef \( \textit{pe} \) man to drynke and ley a red coullyf to \( \textit{pe} \) wounde tille hit be hol.

To do way \( \textit{pe} \) dyde flesche.—Take bronwort and hony, and rye mele and make a plaster and ley to \( \textit{pe} \) sore.

3yf a man-ys bon ys broke.—Take violet and stampe hit \textit{with} 20 water and drynke hit and hit schal caste out \( \textit{pe} \) brokyn bon.

P. 174. A goud plaistre \textit{for} broken bonys \textit{or} for sodyn\( \textit{g} \)

1 Bad spelling of 'ley\( \textit{zth} \)', i.e. (that are) light or not serious.
2 Error for sodayn; sudden,
goute, for stulches ¹ and sodayn bollyng ² vn-cemes ³ and festrys and many ouper euelles.—Take broklemke, chykyn mete, smal-ache, grond-suyle, stampe al þese to-gedre with sehepistalwʒ and suynes grese and multe and put herbe þer-to and stayn þe 5 eomyn þer-to; and whanne þay be wel sode put þer-to wyn-drastes and after-ward put þer-to whete-bran and stere hit wel to-gedre and whanne þou sehalt ley hit vpon þe sore hete hit wel.

Ʒif a manys nase ys broke or corue þat þe bloud wol noʒt stanche.—Take brend lyme and make poudre þer-of and take 10 hony and þe white of a ney and stampe hit to-gedre þat hit be wel y-menged and vpon an hertyng ley flex wel þyne ⁴ and ley þer-on of þe plaister and vndo hit noʒt with-Inne þre dayes and whanne þou vndost hit wete hit with fastyng pisse to vnhele þy playstre for whanne þou drawyst hit a-wey hit wol blede 15 sonne.

For stanchyng of bloud of veynys or of any hurtyng.—Take brom and schaue of þe rynde with a knyf and make balles þer-of and do hit on þe wonde.

Item.—Take salt and bren it and take þe poudre þer-of and 20 do hit on þe wonde.

¹ Tumours, or something of that kind. The East Friesic 'stölke' means 'a little heap' (see Koolman's East Friesic Dict.).
² Swelling: cf. 'The flax was boll'd, i.e. in flower (Exod. ix. 31).
³ Error for vncomes, 'ulcerous swellings' (Hall. Dict.).
⁴ Thin, fine,
Alia.—Take netelys and brend hym in ey-sehelles and do pe poudre in pe nostrelles or take pe erpe pat walkerys walkyþ wyþ and tempere hit with aysel and bynd hit to þy forhéd.

Alia.—Take verueyne and poune hit smale and huld hit on þy muþ and hit wol stanche þow alle þe vaynys were broke.

For to kasten out and for to purge a man of bloud þat ys left with-Inne hym of dynt or of wonde, or of eny ouþer hurtynge.—Take þe wos of nepte and drynke hit and hit schal cast out þe bloud with-outçe duellyng.

Alia.—Take þe white malowe and make poudre þer-of and 10 drynke hit wyþ wyn and hit schal caste out þe bloud.

P. 175. A goud plaister for biles.—Take fengrek and melli-lutum and linc-sed and mente and sed¹ hym to-gedre in water and make emplaister and lcy to þy suellyng and schal roten² hit.

Alia.—Take loylkys³ of eyryn and meng hem to-gedre and make emplastere of flex and do hit in-to þe sore.

Here ys a goud en-tret for to do ache a-wey and brosyn⁴ bloud of wondys or of biles or of brusyng.—Take þe fat baeon

¹ I.e., seþ; seethe.
² Make it decay.
³ Error for yolkys; yolks of eggs.
⁴ Error for 'brostyn'; i.e., 'bursten'; that (blood) which has burst out. It cannot be 'bruised,' because 'bruise' makes the pp. in -ed, not in -yn (-en). Elsewhere the scribe writes s for ð at the end of a syllable,
of an old barwe and mult hit in a panne and let hit stonde a
stounde 1 tille pc salt be falle to pe botme, penne take half so
moche virgine wex as per ys of grece and do recheles per-to and
boile hym to-gedre, bote make pe recheles al to poudre and
5 whanne hit ys sethyng take poudre of mastyk as moche as of
recheles, and do hit per-to and alwey stere hit with pe sclyse; and
whenne pou hast y-keylyd hit so pat on may holde hys fynger
per-Inne penne do al-so moch 2 of brenston as pou hast of recheles
and of mastik and stere hit wel with pe sclise tille hit be pycke
10 as hony and do hit in boxis; and 3if pou hast nede do per-of in
a clout oper an leper and ley hit to pe wonde and hit schal drawe
out pe ache, and what maner sor a man hat 3 and he a-noynte
hym tuyes on pe day per-with hit schal helpe hym.

Who so hap ache oper suellyng on hys armes oper on any
15 ouper stede on hys body and he doute pat hit wol be a byle.—
Take lynne sed and wet hit wel and take holy-hocke and
stampe hit and do hit in-to a panne and go feche schepis
talu3 per-to and go make hit hot and do hit in a clout and
bynd hit to py fore and pat schal do hit a-way and gadre hit to
20 a bolle.

P. 176. For to breke a byle.—Take an oynyn and roste hit
and presse ou[t] 4 pe wos and bynd hyt per-to al a ny3t and 3if
he ys rype he schal breke softe.

1 Hour. 2 The 'h' is stroked like a 't.' 3 For 'hath.'
4 'Ou,' error for 'out.'
Item.—Berme and wommanys melk do per-to and he schal breke leystley.

Alia.—Take snaylis pat crepit in houslese and bren hym and ley per-to.

A charme for a womman pat trauelyt on childe.—Arcus 5 forcior super nos sedebit semper maria lux et hora sedule sedebit nator natoribus saxo silct memer esto et sic puer uel puella exiiit foras quem Christus natus natus est nullum dolorem passus est venit homo fugit dolor Christus exquisitor adiuro te virgam per patrem et filium et spiritum sanctum vt habeas potestatem commingendi: and say vis charme pryres and he schal haec child sonne 3if hit be hyre tyme.

Alia.—Sey quicunque vult 3 al pe salme ouer hyre and he schal haue child 3if hit be hyre tyme.

Alia.—Take pys charme. Occitanum agre surge et rumpe ct expericat moras: and bynd pys charme to hyr ryȝt kne with-Inne, and as sonne as hit ys deliuered do hit a-way fro hyre.

Alia.—Beata anna genuit mariam matrem domini nostri ihu Xristi et sancta maria genuit filium die annunciant gabrieli

1 Barm, yeast.
2 I think 'crepit' (crepith) goes with 'in,' and that 'houlesse' is an adj., i.e., 'houseless': 'snails that creep in, being houseless.' Houseless snails are slugs.
3 MS. has 'Xt.'  4 [Error for 'Virginem'?]  5 'He' for 'she' is a mark of southern dialect.
6 This charm is all nonsense.
archangelo per istam natiuitatem, credo illud quod omnis Xristianus a morte et ab omni periculo potest esse liberatus sancta dei genitrix et omnes sancti apostoli et omnes sancti confessores et omnes sancte virgines intercedant pro famulo, N. Amen.

To delyuere a womman of pat dide child.—Take lekys bladys and sealle hym in hot water and bynd hit to hyre wombe aboute hyre nauyl; and hit schal caste out pe dide child; and as soune as he ys delyueryd do a-way pe lekys blades or hit schal caste out al pat is in hire body.

Alia.—per ys a charme whanne pou comyst to pe hous per pe womman ys Inne; syte a-ryʒt vpon pe prosehfolde and make a sygne of pe eroyse and sey In nomine patris, et cetera.

P. 177. 3if pou wolt y-wite whaper goute festur be hot oper 15 cold.—Take pe tender schale of pe rede docke and feld hit in on of pe smale leuys and ley hit on pe hote askys tille hit be bren y-nowʒ, and ley hit to pe holys 2 dayes and 2 nyʒt; and 3if hit falle noʒt a-way hit ys no goute festur; hote pe same hyng wol hele aboute.

20 A goud medicine for pe rankelyng in pe foute and for pe could festur and akyn.—Take the lus of suete hony tr̄e or an-oūper suet tre and ley hit in stale ale to pe haluyndel, take pennys pe more partyʒe and ley vpon pe sore.

1 For 'intercedant.' 2 Nomen. 3 Southern dialect for 'fold.' 4 Error for 'bote,' but. 5 I.e., half deal, half. 6 Thence.
For þe canker on a manys mouþe.—Take the Ius ¹ of wodbynd and the Ius of rede wortus and honi and half a pound of kanele and caperose ² and a pound of wilde sauge y-brend.

Alia.—Take 3olkys of eyryn and armament and meng hit to-gedre and ley vpon þe sore.

Alia.—Take white leper and fetes; ³ poudre et uncte; ⁴ soule male conseyl ceracheche ⁵ il ne sa grache permerson.

Alia.—Take clene eyryn ⁶ and hete hit þat hit be glewyng hot and put it in suete melke and jif þe sike to drynke.

A goud playstre for þe canker and helpyng.—Take þe white ⁷ 10 and bren hyt and make poudre þer-of and put hit in þe hole al-so ⁷ depe as þou may and ley a-boue an ox-tord in þe maner of a playstre; hit lyþe ⁸ wonder-follyche.

For blaynnes in a manys face.—Take þe route of weybrede and

¹ M.E. had the sound for j, but no symbol, except i and I; I is usual [as in this MS.].
² Error for 'coperase'; copperas.
³ This is probably Anglo-French, and very likely the scribe's native language. I suspect it to be all right, but cannot make it out. 'Fetes' is correct; mod. Fr. 'faites.' 'Cera' is 'sera.' [He (?) represents an unrecognizable symbol.]
⁴ Uncte, anoint; imp. pl.—The rest I cannot make out.
⁵ Eyryn, 'eggs'; but yren, 'iron,' is meant. The idea is to put a hot iron in milk and then drink it. Eyryn always means 'eggs' and nothing else. Eyryn or Eyren (pronounced as Aaron) is a most interesting word. It is the real, true native word for 'eggs': whereas 'eggs' is not English at all, but borrowed from Scandinavian.
⁶ White of an egg. ⁷ I.e. 'as.' ⁸ For lyþe, i.e., relieves.
salt and pe route of vorsis and stampe hym to-gedre with aysille and per-with wasche by face.

A goud water for to breke pe reme in a manys heuyd and al-so pe pose.—Take a red oynyn and kerue hym smal and sep hit in a lytel aysyl; and sep hit wol and put per-to a lytel hony; and whanne pay be wel sodyn feche per-to a sponne-ful of mostard and lete hym sepe long; ley pe man vp-ry3t and put a lite on his nose and let hym stonde vp and fnese; do pys iii dayes eche day twyes and he schal be hol.

10 P. 178. For 3elw and styankyng tepe.—Take sauge and stampe a lytel and put per-to so moche of salt; and put in a pastey and bake hit tille hit be brend, penne take and make per-of poudre and rense pyn teyp per-wip a-morwe and hit schal make hym white and suete-brepyde.

15 A playstre for to breke a boche or apostym or a felon.—Make forst a possot to gedre pe matere; and whanne hit ys nesche take lym pat ys no3t y-sley3t and ley per-vpon a litel watere, and meng hit with blac swope so pat pe more party be swope and ley per-to a peyse and stere hit bet as pou wolt haue pe hol; and

---

1 [Unrecognizable plant.]
2 Error for re[u]me, 'rheum,' cold or catarrh.
3 A cold in the head (Chaucer).
4 Error for 'wel.'
5 I.e., on his back.
6 Sneeze: the word sneeze is comparatively modern; before 1400 it was fnese. See Chaucer, s.v. 'fnese.'
7 Imposthume: 'a postym' also occurs, short for 'an apostym.'
8 Error for 'ferst,' first.
9 Slaked.
36

If hit breke no3t, take and kerue⁴ hit with a raser and put in a poudre of sandisuer⁵ and ley a playstre per-on of drawyng selue.³

Alia.—Take an oynyn and roste hym and presse out pe wose and bynd hit per-to al a ny3t; and he be rype he sehal breke; ⁵ and whanne he ys to-broke pou sehalt waech al aboute pat hol klene with pe ius of weybrede, eche day by day ; þenne take oyle de bay and a-noynte þe bohe al a-boute and ley weybrede þer-vpon þat ys no3t y-bite.

For nayles þat ben elouen or smyten,—Take mygel worte þat 10 ys þe lesse violet and stampe hit and fryȝe hit with virgine wex and frank-ensense and make a plaistere and do þer-to hot and hit knytttyt⁴ to-gedre.

For þe flyx.—Take þe ius of myllefoyle and tempere hit with flour and make a kake and ete hit hote.

Pro eodem.—Take a ȝonge ehyke and dyȝt him and take out þe gottus and put hym and meng hym with wex; roste hym and ȝef þe sike to ete.

For to make a man laxatyue.—Take borage, mercury, 2 leuys or 3 of lorel-tre and make hym into potage and ȝef hym to ete. ²⁰

¹ Carve; never spelt ‘karve’ in XIV. Cent.
² Error for ‘sandeuer’ (?); see List of Plants.
³ Salve.
⁴ For ‘knytttyt’; pres. for fut. ; ‘shall unite.’
P. 179. Who so hap y-lost his speche.—Take ius of souperne-wode or of primelrose¹ and he schal speke a-non.

Alia.—Nyme wos of sauge or pe wos of primelrore and do hit in hys moþ and he schal speke anon.

5 A-nouþer oynament for pe heuyd.—Take pe ius of walwort and wed-wex and stere and stere² and seþ hit to-gedre ouer pe fuyre and a-noynte þyn heuyd þer-wip.

For wrykkyng³ of herys.—Take mostard-sed and rewe and stampe hym to-gedre and tempere hit wip water þat hit beþykke 10 and do hit to þyn heuyd.

3yf þou wolt y-wyte whare þe man þat hap þe bloudy menson⁴ schal leue or dayʒe.⁵—Take a peny-wyt of ton-karses⁶ and seþ hym and ʒif hym to ete and ʒef hym to drynke red wyn opér water and do so ʒ dayes and ʒif hit stanche he schal lyue and ʒif 15 hit ne do, he schal dayʒe.

Medicyn for þe feuer cotidian.—Take the sed of ache and stampe hit wel and distempere þer-with 3 sponne-fol⁷ of cold

¹ [For 'primerol,' i.e., primrose.]
² 'Stir and stir,' i.e., go on stirring.
³ ‘Wrick’ is to sprain one's ankle; to wriggle, twist. It must mean 'twisting of hairs'; i.e., when they will not lie straight and get wrinkled up.
⁴ Flux, lat. manationem; Old Fr., 'menison.'
⁵ Better spelling, 'toun-karses,' town-cress.
⁶ Live or die.
⁷ [For 'ful.']
water and if be sike to drynke whanne pou feylyst
take with be eucl.

**Medicine for pe feyuer tertian pat nymyt a man ny3t or day.**—
Whanne pou trowyst pat hit sehal take hym, let make a kake of barlyche-mele and let hym ete per-of as hote as he may soffre; afterward ef hym to drynke goud wyn goud plente or pe ache come to hym; penne take 4 plontis of weybrede with pe route and al to kerue hym and stampe hym and distempere pe ius with wyn with a sponne-ful soure sponne-ful of water, lete hym drynke or pe ache come and hele hym wel and lete hym slepe and he sehal fare wel.

**A medicine for pe feuere quartan.**—Take hefdys of gerloe and pe route of radiche and eee of piper-cornis and stampe hym wel and distempere hym with wyn, and ef hym to drynke and let hym bloud in pe veyne of pe multe.

**P. 180. For alle feuerys a medicin.**—Take bitoyne and ambrosie and hors-houue and solsequie and tanesy and mogwort and wermod and rewe and sauyn, of alle these grases y-lyche moche and sep hym in water tille pe prydde part be soden in, bote do in pe

---

1 *I.e.*, when thou feelest (perceivest) him (to be) well taken with the malady.
2 ['Ere.']
3 [For 'plantis.'].
4 For heuedys, heads.
5 *I.e.*, 300, probably error for 30.
6 Mylte, milt.
wyn þe to party ¹ and þe þrydde of water here-of þif þe sike to drynke a litel cop-fol ² ar ³ þe euyl nyme hym.

For þe brennyng feuer.—Take bysmale ⁴ i.⁵ hockys and houue and sepe hym wel and afterward fryþe hym wel in shepys ⁵ talu; and ley hit vnder þy myl[t]e ⁶ al nyȝt; do þus þre nyȝt and he schal be hol.

For bollyng of tetys for ouer moche melke.—Take draggys of eysyl and vŕgine wex and make a plaster and ley þer-to.

For a brokyn heuyd.—Stampe clene leyke and do hit in þe 10 wounde and hit schal drowe þe brokyn bonys out of þe heuyd ʒyf þer be any þer-Inne.

For quike þynges þat rennit in a manys ere.⁷—Take ius of sinchon ⁸ and menge hit with grece of elys and with ius of rewe and do hit in þe ere, or take þe ius of wylde tansi and put hit in ₃y þe ere.

P. 181. For nase-bledyng.—Take aysil-sedys or eysil boþe and brend hym and blow þe poudre in his nose with a penne: or

¹ The to party, for 'theto party,' i.e., 'for the one part' (one ingredient).
² [Cup-ful.]
³ [Ere.]
⁴ Error for bysmalue [see List of Plants].
⁵ [i. for id est.]
⁶ ['t' omitted in MS.]
⁷ For live things that run in a man's ear.
⁸ Fr. seneçon, groundsel; called 'simpson' in Cambs. Sinton (p. 40) is the same thing. The scribe has there misread ch as th and then written b for th.
bren eyryn-sehillis pat brydies haue be in and make poudre per-of and blou pe poudre in hys nose with a penne.

For hym pat may no;t wel pisse.—Take synjon and shepistalu3 and put in a pot and seph hym to-gedre and al-so hote as pou my3t suffre ley to py membre.

A goud oynement for pe schabbe.—Take brynston and quike-seluer and verdegreee and menge hit to-gedre and a-noynte pe per-with and pat ys al-so goud for wertys.²

For eyen pat ben sore—Take a goud party of rose-flourys and al-so fenel and a litel rewe and a litel comyn and seph hym alle to-gedre and elene water; and afterward wryng hym porwe a elout and do hit in a vessel of led or of glas and do hit on pyn eyen whanne pou gost to bedde; wache pe eyen al-so a morwe.

For sauce-fleume visage.—Take pe route of horshel and seph hit on a pot with vynegre tille hit be al-most dryse, penne grind hit on a mortere and put per-to quike-seluer and brynston and suynys smere and per-wip a-noynte py faee.

Alia.—Take pe route of pe dooke and poune hit wel in barweys smere þif hit ys a man; þif hit ys a woman take sowe greee and fry3e in a panne and smere per-with ofte py face.

1 See note to 'sinchon,' p. 39. ² Wert, a wart; the usual spelling.
³ I.e., a visage marred with 'salt phlegm'; Lat. salsa phlegma, in Chaucer's Prol. to Cant. Tales, l. 625.
⁴ Horse-heal, Inula Helenum.
Alia.—Take 

For the face pat semyp leperous.—Take quikeseluer and pe greece of a bor and blae piper and stoure\(^1\) pat ys y-clypid recheles\(^2\); 5 and stampe hym alle to-gedre and per-with smere \(\frac{1}{2}\) pat face and kepe \(\frac{1}{2}\) pat face from pe wynd iii dayes and so \(\frac{1}{2}\) you schalt be hol.

P. 182. For to do a-way pe morsowe.—Take flouris of kockyl and loue-ache and wylde nepte and stylle pe water per-of and wache pe euilles.

For the blody menson.—Take \(\frac{1}{2}\) kromys of whit bred and do hym al dry\(\_\)e in a panne and scherche\(^3\) hym wel; an[d] \(\frac{1}{2}\) penne do hym in red wyn and roste and huld\(^4\) in wyn pe\(\_\)to and fry\(\_\)e hit wyp schepistalu\(\_\), and \(\frac{1}{2}\)ef hym to cte and he schal be hol.

For the blody menson.—\(\frac{1}{2}\)if \(\frac{1}{2}\)ou wolt y-wyte whare\(^5\) he shal lyue 15 or dey\(\_\)e, take a peny-wy\(\_\)t of tonkarses and se\(\_\) hym and \(\frac{1}{2}\)ef hym to cte and \(\frac{1}{2}\)ef hym to drynke red wyn oper water. Do \(\frac{1}{2}\)ys iii dayes and \(\frac{1}{2}\)ef he stanche he shal lyue and \(\frac{1}{2}\)if hit do no\(\_\)t he schal day\(\_\)e.

For wryckyng of lendes.\(^6\)—Drynke vif-leuyd grase and hit schal a-way.

20 Pro lapide.—[A receipt of the powdered root of saxifrage, in latin.]

Alia.—Take piony and gromel and chereston\(\_\)us\(^7\) and make a

---

\(^1\) A.S. stôr, incense [see List of Plants, s.v.].  
\(^2\) A.S. rôcels, incense.  
\(^3\) I.e. Sift; see Searcer (Hal. Dict.).  
\(^4\) Pour.  
\(^5\) Usually 'where,' 'wher'; whether.  
\(^6\) Spraining of the loins.  
\(^7\) 'e-us,' a dialect test.
poudre and 3if hym to ete or to drynke, and take molyue hoekys and sexfrage and make a lauoyre and do hit in a vessel pat he may sitte Inne a-non to pe brest or to pe gurdel and bape hym ver-Inne and lete hym bloud in the grete to, 3if pou my3t vynde any veyne ver-Inne; and 3if pou my3t fynde non, lete hym bloud in pe arme.

P. 183. For to breke pe ston pat ys in a man.—Take a quike hare in marche and sly hym and take al pe bloud and put pe hare in pe bloud, guttys, seyn, heuyd and feyte and a lytel melke and put al pese into a pot so pat pe pot be ful; and take 10 elysaundre1-sed and pe route of saxfragie and pe route of filipendula and pe route of turmentylle and pe eurnellys of chyrystones and gromel-sed and pe pise 2 pat ys in a mawe and of dow-bred; take al pese to-gedre and put hym in water or in ale at ny3t and 3if hit pe man pat hap pe stone and he schal keuery.3

Alia.—Take pe ius of ache and kele hit and drynke hit and fry3e pe herbe with greee or with botere, and ley hit to pe sore on pe raynys or on pe pyntel.4

P. 184. For to do a-way pe moud 5 pocke pat ys mal 6 in hys ey3e.—Take gronde-suylie and groundyuy and weybrede and 20 stampe hym to-gedre, and take pe ius per-of and put in pe ey3e with a feper. et sine dubio sanabitur.

1 For Alisaundre. 2 Not recognizable.
3 Recover. 4 Membrum virile.
5 'Moud' is perhaps a French word; 'pocke,' a small ulcer.
6 'Mal' is a disease.
P. 184. Goud poudre for alle maner sickenisse in a manys body or in pe wombe: or 3if a man be ouer-come by pe way and hit schal destriye 1 alle maner poison and venym and droposy and pe gussort 2 and walwyng 3 at a manneus harte. Take pe sed of 5 smal-ache and the bonys of a mows and pe route of turmentile and pe rote quinsoile and pe route of vilupendula and pe sed of gromel and pe sed of sexfrage and pe sed of stannerich 4 and pe sede of a pystel and poudre of lieorys to suete with pe flour of gallyngale and of eanl and gingenere: bray al pese in a morter 10 and put hym alle to-gedre.

For pe palsy.—Take barly-bred and non ouper and ete potage pat ys made of seneueye, pat ys an herbe pat men makep mostard per-of, and ete sauge eehe day fastynge and vyse 5 pat in drynke with ones grinde mustard and drynke al-way in py potage and 15 he schal hele with-oute drede and vse pys pyng.

Goud pynge for a man pat ys glaymyd. 6—Take elyeampane, detayne leuys and saueyne and of the route of piliole anys, figus, licoris and a lytel hony and pe sede of stannereh; kerue pese

1 An old spelling of ‘distroy.’
2 Apparently altered to ‘gulsort,’ the name of a disease of Fr. origin.
3 ‘Wallowying,’ literally; but it means ‘queasiness’ or discomfort in the stomach.
4 And ‘stannerch,’ colloquial for stanmerch [see List of Plants.]
5 Vyse=uyse, i.e., ‘use,’ to drink, to consume.
6 A note in the Promptorium Parrulorum gives “for a gleymede stomach, that may nost kepe mete.” Properly, ‘cloyed,’ hence ‘nauseated.’
herbys smal and poune þe figus tile a potel\(^1\) drynke take half a peny-worth of anys and as moche of lieoris and as moche of fyges and a ferpyng worp of hony; take iii quartus\(^2\) of wille-water, put alle þese þer-to and seþe hym to a potel. Take þenne and drynke a-morwe fastyng and ete noȝt a grete while after and at euenÞ whenne þou gost to bedde.

**P. 185. For þe could goute and þe hot.**—Take the ius of tansy and hony y-puyryd of ayþer y-lyche moehe and meld hym to-gedre and smere þe plase of þe could goute; and ȝif þe goute ys hot, fry hym in a panne to-gedre and kepe hit: þys y-preuyd in a womman 10 þat 4 ʒer lay in þe goute, þer-with þe womma[ʃ]s\(^3\) wos y-helyd with-Inne a mounþe.

For to knowe water a man schal lyue or dayʒe.—Take þe sike manys pisse and let a womman melke þer-on and ȝif þe melke falþþ a-doun he schal dayʒe and ȝif he fleten a-boue he schal lyue. 15

Alia.—Take pympornele with water and ȝif hym þes to drynke and ȝif he spewe he schal dayʒe.

Take heþe þat þou lete to moche bloud, for þes euellis þer-of eomyþ þe inward hit makyþ cold and makyþ þe herte fayle, and þe selwe euyl eomyþ þer-of and hit febleth moche þe brayn and 20 makyþ hondyn craky\(^4\); and goutes in menye manere comþ þer-of and þer-of eomyþ narwe\(^5\) at þe herte and euyl in þe heyyd and many ouþer euellis mo.

---

\(^1\) [Two quarts.]
\(^2\) -us, southern dialect.
\(^3\) s, error for 'n,' omitted in MS.
\(^4\) Prone to chap.
\(^5\) Pinching, spasms.
P. 186. A medicin for wertys.—Take salt and solsequie and stampe to-gedre and ley to þe wertys.

Alia.—Take douwys fen .i. stereus columbæ, and do in eysyl and smere þy wertus per-with.

5 For þe felon.—Take matfelon and flouris of gold-wort and merche and lyly-routys, and stampe euerych on by hym-selue; and whethe\(^1\) ys left of ius meng hit with water and ȝif hym to drynke.

For þe touþ-ache.—Bynd to þyn foure fyngres by-tuyne þe 10 iunte\(^2\) and the nayl a wort þat me clepyþ liones, for noþt on þat half þat ys þe sore, ae\(^3\) on that ouþer half; and let hit be per-to al a nyþt and þer wol ryse a bladdere an[d]\(^4\) breke the bladdere and [þou]\(^5\) sehalt be hol. Or take þe ius of hemelok and do hit on þe nostrellis of þe syke.

15 P. 187. For bollyng of touþ-ache.—Take ius of red netylle and þe whyte of an ey and recheles and ote-mele and make a pl[a]ystere\(^6\) and ley to þe sore.

3yf a woman hap lost hyre melke; he\(^7\) sehal drynke þe ius of verueyne and he sehal haue melke y-now.

20 For suelling of a stroke.—Take wermod, comyn and hony, or

\(^1\) *I.e., 'whatever' [*?] whethen. 'Whence' (Hal. Dic.).
\(^2\) *Joint; a better spelling is 'iointe.' Very common in sense of 'but.'
\(^3\) *d' omitted in MS.
\(^4\) 'd' omitted in MS.
\(^5\) 'þou' omitted in MS. *a' omitted in MS. 
\(^6\) *I.e., she; sth. dial.
wermod and malwe y-sode in water and ley per-to tille hit be hol.

Alia.—Take an handful of sauge and stanmerche\(^1\) and stampe hym wel and cast hym in a potel of pisse, and cast per-on a goud quantite of comyn and sepe hym wol to-gedre tille hit be come to a quart; and wryng out pe water and wasche pe lege per with per pe sore ys as hot as he may suffre and let hym no3t walke tylle hit be hol.

For pe quinsie.—Take colymbyn and feperuoys3e and leuys of confery and stampe hem to-gedre and drynke pe ius with stale 10 ale.

A good medicyne for pe felon or for pe postom.—Take wermod, smal-ache, merche, cuene and suynes greece as moche as of erbys bray hym alle to-gedre and do hit in a eolp; and ley hit to pe felon or to pe postom and hele hit softe with-out eny tret; ley 15 hit per-to at euen and at morwe.

3ef pou comyst to a wounde pat ys al-most y-helyd a-boue and rotyt with-Inne, so pat hit be no3t al y-closid; take glyre of an ey and sueng\(^2\) hit wel in a diche and do a-way pe vobbe\(^3\) and take as moche of oyle and do per-to and as moche of the ius of merche 20 as pou hast of hem and gley and sueng al to-gedre a goud while. Take whyt flowr and do hit per-Inne and stere hit wel to-gedre

\(^1\) The correct spelling; ‘stannerch’ is colloquial.
\(^2\) Mod. Eng. ‘Swinge,’ to beat up.
\(^3\) Sth. dial, for ‘Fob,’ froth.
a goud while tille hit be al-most as þykke as pap and ley hit to þe wounde al-so soune as þou myȝt, for þys playster schal opene þe wounde and sesse þe suellyng, and þer be any þer-Inne whanne þat ys openyd and þou fynde þer-Inne any did fleche þenne moste 5 þou haue oynement coresyl\(^1\); and 3if þou hast hit noȝt, take sponne of glas þat ys clipid saundefer and scherpe\(^2\) hit in þe wounde; or take salt bef þat ys of martynes masse and bren hit to poudre and caste out þe dyde fleche and clense þe wounde; and whenne hit ys clene, with an helyng oynement hele þe wounde 10 wel and fayre.

**P. 188. For stretnisse of þy brest and ouþer euellis.**—Take hertestong and violette, centorie, endive, peletre, peritorie, fenel, of eche y-lyche moche and þe route of persingale and foure sedes of durityke and ysope and a party of figes a quartun and 15 sep al þese to-gedre in a galun of wylle-water to a potel; þenne take and poure out þe ius in a panne and do hit a lytel ouer þe fuyre and sep hit wel and afterward wryng hit þorw a clout and afterwarde let hit stonde; and whenne hit ys could poure in a newe pot and keuer hit with parchemyn-lef or leþer and let hit 20 stonde al nyȝt and 3ef hym drynke þer-of tille hit be hol and 3ef he haue mochel\(^3\) euel in hys body sep barlyche in water and 3yf hym to drynke and kepe þe fraþam\(^4\) all ouþer þynges and doutous metes and he schal be hol.

\(^1\) Perhaps for 'coresyf'; corrosive.
\(^2\) Scrape.
\(^3\) Old form of 'mocho,' much.
\(^4\) From.
Goud tret y-preuyd\(^1\) wel helyng euerych wonde; and 3yf pou wylt preue hit, take a koc and smite hym in the brayn and hold pe fro tylle he be almost ded, and penne kere of pe trete and ley hit to hys heuyd and soune after he schal stonde vp and krowe lou[d?]ely; hit fallit so ou\(\text{per-why}l\); bote hou so hit be, pys he sehal haue; take a goud hand-ful of 
ervcyne and a-nou\(\text{per}\) of pimperrnole and a-nou\(\text{per}\) of bytayne and grynd hym wel to-gedre in a mortere and sep hym wel in a galon of white wyn tylle pe haluyndel be sode a-wey; penne wryng \(\text{p}or\)w a clo\(\text{p}\) and caste a-wey pe herbys and do pe licour in-to a pot for to sepe and caste 10 per-to a pound of rosyn or of elene coperpse lue\(^3\) hit a lytel of pe smale licour caste per-to and do hit boyle to-gedre, penne take 4 pound of virgine wex and resolue hit in woman[s] m[el]ke \(\text{pat} \text{beryp} \) a knaue-chylde and do per-to afterward an vnee of mastike and an vnee of franke-ensens and let hym boylle well 15 to-gedre tille hit be wel y-mellyd; and penne do hit of pe fuyre and in pe doyng a-doun loke pou haue y-broke half a pound of tormeltille wel y-poudred al a-edy and caste per-Inne and stere al a-way with-oute bullyng tille hit be eold and penne take vp \(\text{pat} \text{fletyp} \) a-boue and smere \(\text{pyn}\) hond with oyle or with freche 20 boter and bere hyt a-\(\text{sen}\) to pe fuyre as pou wolt bere wex tille hit be wel y-mellyd and do per-with as pou wylt.

P. 189. A playstre per ys y-callyd godisgrace; and hap pe

---

1 Preue and preuyd are old spellings of ‘prove’ and ‘proved.’
2 I.e., Sometimes.
3 Perhaps for l[c]ue, leve, i.e. leave.
name of pe offyd 1 of hys goudnysse for he beter vnder-standy\p of goudnysse a-non he helyp alle woundus old and newe; for of alle playsterys he ys most helyng and most elosi\p and hasteloker 2 make\p goud fleshe wex, for he elosi\p more in a woke pan anotuer 5 in a mounpe; he ne suffre\p no ded fleshe ne no corupeion of wounde be engendred; he helyp pe synes 3 and pe mou\p, brayn 4 of pe leg and of armes whenne pey ben eoruen and alle ou\per pynges he het 5 violens in a manys body pat ben possible to drawe; al-so he drawyp out venym pat ys in a manys body porwe styllyng 6 of best pat beret 7 venym and he be leyde to pe wombe also he helyt postomus 8 eankres, festres and pat heleuer 9 scrofelis; he breky\p and helip a postom pat ys in pe mydref in lyvere and in pe mylte; 3if in pe by-gynnynge be per-on eny plaster porwe hys vertu he ranklep out and helyp hit with-oute tent, 10 ac 11 a man pat hauip hys hed to-swolle 12 gretly and wors emplastered with pat emplaster and soune he helip; sou\p for to say hit ys more virtu pan eny man may telle; \ys ys pe tret. Take litarge alym and pe wy\st of a peny and fer\pyng of galbanum and an vnee of

1 Error for ‘office’ (?) i.e., ‘and gets its name from the office (operation) of its goodness.’
2 The comparative of ‘hastely ’; i.e., ‘more hastily.’
3 Sinews.
4 Error for ‘brawn,’ calf.
5 Error for he[le]\t, ‘healeth.’
6 i.e., ‘distilling’; but here ‘instilling’; any wounde due to instilling poison.
7 Beareth, i.e., carries.
8 [-us, Sth. dialect.]
9 Heleuer or ‘helener’: I do not know it.
10 Plug.
11 But.
12 Past part., ‘much swollen
\( \text{pe wy3t of two and halpeny worp of murre and an vnce of verdenghtree and an vnce and pe worp two and an halpeny bedelium and an vnce worpe two and an halpeny worp of franke ensense and an vnce and pe wy3t of a peny of poponak and and a[n] vnce of astrologi[a]}^1 \text{ pe longe and an vnce of oyle of olyf and a pond and an half of gommes pat mosten ben y-brayed smal be fryed in pe oyle and y-sode vp-on softe fuyre and pe fym}\,^2 \text{ of pe eocomm}\,^3 \text{ sehal be cast in frank-ensens murre and bedelium and by schullen}\,^2 [?]\text{ sepe to-gedere tille pay be eomyn blak ; and } \text{panne kepe hit tylle men haue nede and hit ys no3t 3it for y 10 spake of an vnce of astrologi hit schal be pe route and no3t pe grace, wiche route schal be |drowyd wel a-ren}\,^4 \text{ pe sonne and stillelyeh y-poudred ; and so y-do to pe tretys and wip } \text{ys emplastere my3t pou hele soune and wel a sore pat ys y-elepyd mortal}\,^5 \text{ pat ys in pe legge or in pe longe.}\,^6 \\

\text{P. 191. For woundus in pe heuyd or in any ouper stede of a man pat hit festur.—Furst make an yryng}\,^7 \text{ of pigle, sanygle, herbe roberd, an vnee of pe erop of pe rede netil and the erop of pe rede brere, tansy, route of maper, cpanoris, burnet, crispanil, of cehe y-lyche moche, bote of madir as moche as of alle ouper 20 and 3if pou der no3t a-serche pe wonde take pe rede eoulwort .}

\[ ^1 \text{'a' omitted.} \quad ^2 \text{Doubtful words.} \quad ^3 \text{Cucumber.} \quad ^4 \text{Meant for 'ayen,' against, or over against—dried well opposite (in) the sun.} \quad ^5 \text{"A cook . . that on his schyne a mormal hadd\, he."} \quad \text{(Chaucer,} \quad \text{Prologue, 386.)} \quad ^6 \text{‘Loin.’} \quad ^7 \text{Sense doubtful.} \]
tansi, hemp, hors-mynte, crop of pe rede netil, pe crop of pe rede breere as moche of madir as of alle pat ouper; stampe hym to-gedre and make of hem round ball ys as hit were a note and let hym drynke hym or ete hem or d[r]ynke pe ius with stale ale; and 3if hit come out at pe wounde hit ys sygne of lif; and he caste out of hys moupe hit is sygne of deph; and 3if hyt comyt out at pe wounde and saue pe brokyn quatliche\(^1\) hit [loke pat] \(^2\) pous touehe no3t pe tay\(^3\) of pe brayn; and 3if hit blede faste wype hit with a lynne clout and penne take a lynne clout pat ys werid\(^4\) and softe ley on pe wounde and whete-mele pat ys wel y-boutyd, and strowe vpon pe clout fayre and sotele; and penne let a womman pat sedy\(\) a knaue child 3if hit be a man lete his heite melke per-on on pe flour and after ley an ouper elo\(\) per-vpon and flour and melle\(^5\) per-vpon with-oute by-fore pe wounde by-hynde pe fleeh and hele hys heuyd soft-ly and 3if pou se per abou[e] as hit were a borbell\(^6\) pat stondi\(\) on pe water whanne hit ys y-remeuyd panne ys signe of deph; and 3if pou se by-fore hys teyp as hit were a blod spume web pat ys tokenyng pat pe veyne of his arme ys brokyn and pat ys signe

\(^1\) This must be all wrong: there is no syntax. Probably something is omitted. Quatliche may be for 'quaintliche,' i.e., curiously, carefully, neatly.

\(^2\) Probably omitted.

\(^3\) For 'taye'; Fr., 'taic'; Lat. _theca_; envelope or covering of the brain.

\(^4\) Lit. 'wear-ed.' The verb 'to wear' once made the past tense and p.p. 'weared'; worn, soft with use.

\(^5\) Meal.

\(^6\) Bubble.
of hastely dep; and [ef per be non of þese sygnes 3ef hym eehe
day ones at morwe and ones at eue þys drynke to make þe
brokyn bones come out; and elense þe rewme of þe bran of þe
bloud þat helyþ þe webbe; and [ef þyn heuyd be brokyn to-fore
þanne þat man by-houuyþ do þer-on maser lete hym remuy2
wel þe broken of þe wounde as he by-fore sayd and set þer-in
maser with þys oynement. Take piliole-rial,3 bonwort, piliole
montayne, ambros[ic], rybbe grace, bugle, ceat[er]4 and cereat,5
and selidonie, erepoly, red netele, leke, ahe, weybrede, tansy
morel, matfelon, bytayne, of eehe y-liehe moche, stampe hem 10
to-gedre with suynes grece and a litel hony and virgine wex
and rosyn; and whanne al þese ben stampe put hym in-to a pot
and put þer-to white wyn and let hym stonde so al nyþt and
a-morwe seþ hym ouer þe fuyre; and whenne hit ys wel sodyn
wryng þorwe a clout whyle þat hit ys hot and a-noynte þy sor 15
þer-wip and hit sehal be hole.

P. 192. For to make an oynement þat hatte6 popilion.—Gedre
leuys of pypelere, sinchon and rebgrese7 and plantayne and herbe
penigres, morel, boþe more and lasse brok-leuys, grynd-[s]welie8
smale-ache and whit papy and ouþer herbys þat beþ eold, stampe 20

1 A bowl; ‘put a bowl on his head’?
2 Remuy; ‘remue,‘ remove, with the southern suffix -y of the infinitive.
But remuy would be far better. It means—‘Let him remove well the
broken’ (part), &c.
3 Penny-royal. 4 and 5 Undeterminable plants.
6 Is called or named. 7 Ribgrass; ‘grass’ is often spelt ‘gres.’
8 Error for grond[s]welie; groundsol.
with schepis taluʒ and suynes greece and boter, and let hym stonde so foure dayes or 5; and Ḷenne take ṣe ius of reb-gras and more[l?] and do Ḷer-to Ḷe herbys and se Ḷe hym wel to-gedre and do Ḷer-to botur; and whanne Ḷys Ḷap longe y-soden clense hyt 5 ṽorwe a clout into a vesel and let kele 1 hit and clense hit es-
soune 2 and kepe hit for hit ys goud for al maner sore.

For to make greyne-tret 3 Ḷat ys y-callyd gratia dei.—Take pigle, bugle, sanigle, dytayne, scabiose, rewe-wort, siner-were, 4 morsus deaboli, and an herbe Ḷat y-clipyd gratia dei, cixi, 5 10 ribgres, petyngale, herbe water, 6 crousope, brombugle egremoyne, pymernele violet empatorie, herbe wort, angus 7 castus and ouper herbys Ḷat Ḷe ṣanatyf, as many as Ḷou wolt; Ḷe most of sanigle, pymernele and bron buygle and of al Ḷat of eche on liche moche.

Wasche Ḷes herbys and stampe with schepis taluʒ and suynes 15 greece and botur and let hym stonde in Ḷys maner 8 dayes or more 3if Ḷou wolt, Ḷanne take schepis taluʒ and suynes greece and mult hym and gadre vp Ḷe crokys 8 Ḷe for-sayye grose 9 and herbys in-to a pot of erpe; 3if Ḷou wolt put boter Ḷer-to; set Ḷe pot ouer Ḷe fuyre and let hym se Ḷe wel to-gedre long tyme to Ḷe greece and 20 whenne Ḷe herbys be Ḷe wel soden to-gedre take a clenc bason and ley Ḷer-on a clene clop and purfyʒe 10 ṽoruʒ Ḷe clop in-to Ḷe basyn

1 Cool. 2 Eft-soon, again. 3 I.e., grain-salve. 4 For ‘sinewey’; mustard seed. 5 Cixi, kixi or kex; hemlock. 6 Walter. 7 For ‘agnus.’ 8 Vp Ḷe crokys; obscure; may be ‘upon the crocks,’ or pot-sherds? 9 Error for for-sayde grese, ‘aforesaid grasses.’ 10 Purify.
and let hit stonde tille hit be cold; take þenne and gadre vp þc oýncyment and put hit in-to þc pot a-3en and mult hit and þef hit. be to þykke put þer-to more boter and clense hit a-3en þow þe cloþ as þou dost by-fore and wenne hit ys cold put hit in a vessel: þys oýncyment ys good for alle maner sorys, and kepe þat water; þat ys in þe oýncyment in þe botme of þc basun, þat ys goud to wasche with þe wounde and euery sor whanne þou wolt.

P. 193. 3yf þou wolt make tret of pris of 8 pond proportion þese þynges; take a pound and an half of schepis greece and take a pound of suynes greece and suet of a dere 3if þou haue þat, mult hit to-gedre and gadre vp þe crokys for þe clene greece and take an vnce of alibanne and as moche of verdegreece or more and stampe hym to-gedre and put to þe grace, þenne take 2 pound of rosyn an[d] stampe and put þer-to a quartron or more of payn 1 and an vnce of turmentyne and a quartron of med-way and a quartron of piche and a lytel mastyk; meng þese to-gedre wel and take þenne a pound of þe forsayd oýncyment and put þer-to more, and 3if þou haue hit ryȝt sanatyf and put to more, and 3if þou wilt haue drawyng moche put þer-to more of gommes and stampe al þesc to-gedres wel and clense þowr w a clout in-to a vessel of þat brede þat þou wilt haue þy cake and put in water by-fore þat hit cleue noȝt to and whenne hit ys cold sauy 2 wel þat ys goud en-tret 3 and in þys maner schalt þou make all maner grecne selue.

1 Bread; Fr., 'pain.' 2 Sth. form of 'save,' keep. 3 Same as 'tret'; i.e., 'selue,' salve.
P. 194. Hie inepit medicina quæ vocatur saue.¹—Saue ys a drynke þat wol hele al maner wounde with-oute plaistere or ani ouþer selue. Put wort-lef þer-to and þe saue ys mad in þys maner in may for all þe þere most best gaderyd, anys, 5 þe route of maper, mous-here, dayseyʒe,² þe crop of þe red netel, þe crop of þe red brere, þe erop of þe rede coul, crousopæ and conferý, dayseyʒe,² osmundæ, betayne, ribgras, plantayne, riol, scabiose, ground-dyuy, verveyne, gratia dei, morsus deaboly, violet, motsfelon³ primerol, ius of eowslyppe, ius 10 of treyfoil, euphras[ie],⁴ medwort, spigurnel, flowers of sausekele, endyue, hertis-tong, sorel, herwort, floures of wodebynde, astrologia rotunda, alleluja, melyeoyte, trifoyleæ, eroysey, earpus, chekemete, rosmary, herbe water, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd, smalache, eamamille, tyme, persoly, borage and wermod. Take 15 þese and stampe hym wel with elene woter in þe proporcion of hem in þys maner; take as moche of anys⁵ as of alle þe ouþer so þat hit be haluyndel⁶ and maper be þe iii del of þat ouþer most

¹ [In The Knightes Tale (Chaucer). This word occurs (ll. 1853-56):

“To othre woundes, and to broken armes
Some hadde salves, and some hadde charmes,
Fermaçyes of herbes, and eek save
They dronken, for they wolde here lymes have.”

The Editor, Rev. Rd. Morris, in his Ed. says of ‘save,’ “the herb sage or salvia; Fr. saulge.” This contemporary MS., however, explains the word; ‘sage’ being always spelt ‘sauge.’]

² Repetition.
³ Error for ‘matselon.’
⁴ Letters ‘-ie’ omitted.
⁵ For ‘anys,’ anise.
⁶ Half-deal, one half.
del mouscre and bugle, sanygle and pigle and brombugle; of þe ouþer eche on y-lyche moche, and whenne þes herbys ben y-stampid wel with boter letc hym stonde so clene þat ne best ¹ may come þer-to noþt foure days or 5, take þenne boter þat [was] ² y-mad on may and set ouer þe fuyre and melt and seom ³ 5 hit wel and loke þou hauc as moche of botur and herbes; put þenne þyn herbes in-to þy pot and lete hit seþe so longe; take þenne an purfie ⁴ þorw a clene clôp and do hit in a clene vessel and let hit stonde tille hit be cold; take þenne and put in-to a pot aþen and seþ hit wcl and mult hit ofte ⁵ and clense hit as þou 10 dost by-fore, and do þis iii tyme and do hit in a vessel of erþe; for hit ys þe beste drynke þat ys for a wonodyd man.

P. 195.—For each contrarious ⁶ comes non helpes þat beþ y-founde, þer-fore ys surgerie y-ordeyneyd, and oynement with wham men move hele freche woundes hol and sound, þis ys þe 15 resentes.⁷—Take a pound of pigle and anouþer of sanigle and an-ouþer of herbe Roberd and a-nouþer of merche and an-ouþer of mousere and an ouþer of þe rede brere crop and an-ouþer of þe blak-bery crop and an-ouþer of tansy and an-ouþer of rebwort and an-ouþer of lyly þeuys and an-ouþer of orpyþe and an-ouþer 20 of scabiose, of herbe water 2 pund, of pigle 2 pound, of anys 2 pund, of whitmed flourcs þat ys y clepid dayseyþe, a pound of

¹ Beast. ² Word obliterated. ³ Skim. ⁴ Purify. ⁵ Error for ‘efte’; again, a second time. ⁶ MS. is either quarious or ‘contrarious.’ ⁷ ‘Recent;’ p.p. of ‘recevoir;’ Lat. receptum, receipt.
aeroye 'a pound of hundestong a pound of syngrene a pond or to destroye pe hete of pe hote herbys; and pes herbes al to brese in a mortar 2 pond or 3 of mays boter pat be freche without salt, and [loke] pat hit eome in no water; and do to pe erbes a 5 pound in a panne and do hym a goud whyle; penne cast hym in a pot and let hym ligge to-gedre 8 days or 9, and do hit azen in a panne and 3ef hit a boylyng or 2 and set hit a-doun and do hit wryng porwe a clene elout and let hit stonde tille hit be cold. Take pat flety p a-boue and put hit in a vessel and take half a 10 pound of virgine wax smale y-broke and a quartroun of frankensens smal y-bruysid and do hit in an erwyn panne; and per-to a sauser-ful of oyle of olif 3if pou hast a quartron of oyle dispoynid 1 and a pound of elene eode 2 smal y-broke and do hit al to-gedre tille hit be wel y-mellyd with comncole,3 steryng and do per-
15 Inne cockyn 4 of botere and of herbes and let hym wel sepe to-gedre, and whanne hit ys wel-y-sode a goud whyle penne do hit a-doun of pe fuyre and let reste a goud whyle tille hit be elere and do hit in a box or where pou wolt, bote forst wryng hym porwe a eloʃ and do hym by hym-selue; for pou sehalt do 20 with pe frodres 5 as with pe elere so hyt be nost do away.

P. 196.—3if pou eomist to a wounde pat ys y-smete with a suerd or wher-with hit be in pe heuyd or in eny ouʃer stede so

1 Disposed; 'disposed,' ready at hand.
2 Coblers' wax (New Eng. Dict. and Hall. Dict.).
3 Perhaps, 'common coal.' 4 Some measure.
5 Meaning, obscure.
pat hit be nost for-smete and pe beʒeng have a-edy a pound of veltifronde and insens y-gronde and do hit to-gedre as moche of on as of pat ouпер and east hit in pe wounde and do per-on cloutys of lynne clop and stampe hit wel and bynd hit soaste and let hit be so y-bounde and haue þou for-loreñ hit.

with wham þryng stanehe bloud in þe wounde þou sehal nost remue hit in 3 days, bote at þe ende of þe þrydde day do hit away fayre pat þe wonde blede nost; and þenne take þe gleyr of an ey and sueng hit wel and take flex and wet hit wel þer-Inne 2 or 3 [tymes] and ley hit in þe wounde tille hit be wel elene; and þenne hele hym fayre and elene with oyne[me]nt sanatyf; and þif þe wonde be old and þanne ful of bloud waeho ofte with wyn and ley þer-to a plaster of gleyre and of flex tille hit be elene, and þanne hit ys ned to make þe wounde blede a lytel and þenne nouʒt to moche and hele hyre as hit ys by-fore sayde; and þef þe wonde be dep y-smete with stykyng with knyf oþer of suerd make a tent large of fat bacon and wynd hyre al a-boute with a smal flexin clout and put to þe ground of þe wounde, and let lygge 3 dayes and at þe [þ]rydde day drawe hit out and put in a tent

1 'Forsmitten,' cut to pieces.
2 Answers to A.S. bigenga, an 'indweller,' i.e., the man who lives in the house, the master of the house—'if he has it ready.'
3 Uncertain; perhaps velti-fronde = 'felti-fronde'; a plant with a felt-like leaf, felt-wort, i.e., verbascum, mullein.
4 Lost; 'if you have lost' (the stuff): the omitted words may be 'do þeron a clout.'
5 With wham þryng; with which press hard to stanch the blood in the wound, &c.
6 'Tymes' should be supplied,
of drie clop and kepe as freche as þou myst, and do afterward in-to þe wounde a tent and smere hit with hony in þe somerys day an twyes,¹ and in þe wynter day bote oncs; whenne þou choygist² by tent elense wel þe wounde and drie þe hyre wel 5 with a drie tent; whanne þou sixt³ þat hit by-gynyp to hele with-draw þy tent fro day to day tille hit be ful hol and 3if hit hele suype⁴ 3if þou [woldest] do hit of þe sursemure⁵ put þer-Inne a tent of gratia dei œper an œper playster y-made of merche and of hony and of gleyre as hit ys by-fore sayd, for hony 10 purgit and openit eche wounde whenne þou seist hym close þe wouid with selue; and 3if þy wounde be þoru; þy legge or arme or schuldure þou most have 2 tentys of bacun and put on aþer syde of þe wounde, and 3if þe wonde be in aþer syde y-lyche him and þe sydys a-cordant þan schalt þou furst hele þe myddel and 15 þe wounde so out-ward and on aþer side for to hele also; bote 3if þe side of þe wounde be hey3ere⁶ þan þe ouþer he schal furst hele hit se⁷ þat þe quiter⁸ may renne out at þe lowere syde; and so he helyþ ot-ward as hit ys byfore sayd; 3if þou comyst to a wounde þat ys in þe heuyd and hit be large and þe flex be 20 hanggyng down-wardjand þe here be long ouer þe nose, a-non as þou mayst take a nelde and a selkyn þrede and take þe here to-

¹ 'A twice'; on two occasions.  ² Error for 'cheyngist,' changest.
³ Seest.  ⁴ Quickly, too soon.
⁵ I.e., 'if thou woldest prevent it from sursemure,' healing outwardly only': from super and sanare (supersanatura). ['m' for 'n' in MS.]
⁶ Higher.  ⁷ Read so.
⁸ Pus.
gedre fro þe bon doun-ward, so þat þer be space of fyngere-brede by-twylene; and þat at þe nyþer ende a large hol for to pute in a tent, al-so eehe stede of þe body þer þe wounde be and he be brod þou hyre most sue and take with knottys as hit ys by-fore sayd.¹

P. 197. 3ef a man be smete vpon þe houyd² or in any ouþer stede, and þer ryse a boche so hit be nouȝt to-broke.—Take mogwed and rewe and eamamille and eomyn, and stampe hem to-gedre in a morter and fryþe hym to-gedre with freehe boter or in oyle; and ley al þer-to þe boche and 3ef hit seþ wel, 3ef 10 hym to drynke; and [hit] will hekyn,³ take þe rote of holy-hoeke and of eomyn hokes⁴ and grondeswely and bray hym in a morter and fry hem to-gedre in old suynes grece and ley þer-to ofte tylle hit be tyme to breke; and 3if hit wol noȝt breke take a lonset⁵ and vndo hit and whenne þe quiter ys oute take þe rote 15 of holy-hoche and seþe hit in water, and take lynne-sed and do hit in a boket and seþ per-with; and wanne þay be wel y-sode put ayþer by hem-selue and þenne put hem to-gedre and ley to þe wounde and hit schal elense hit wel and afterward hele with goud selue: on þys manere þou myȝt hele al manere of postom 20 þat wexit⁶ out of a manneþs body.

¹ 'Sue,' sew; 'knottys,' knots.
² Error for 'heuyd,' head.
³ '[Hit] will hekyn,' if it will increase; hekyn = eken, 'grow larger.'
⁴ Common hocks, i.e., mallows.
⁵ Lancet.
⁶ Wexith, 'waxes' or 'grows.'
P. 198. *If you wilt hele frech wondes wel and clene yringes of ballis.*—Take a pound of pigle and a quartron of sanigle, and hal[f] a pound of pygle and a quarteron of *turmementyn* and half a pound of anys and a quarteron of mous-herè and a quarteron of 5 godus ledre 2 and a quarteron of henbeyn and an-ouęr of endyue and a quarteron of wyld sauge half a pound of bane-wort, a pound of herbe water half a pound of herbe roberd and a quarteron of herbe Ion and a-nouęr of egrimoyne an-ouęr of violet an-ouęr of strouberyys half a pound of rybwort half a 10 pound of weibrede a quarteron of white med-floures and an-ouęr of briswort 3 a pound of spigurnel, half a pound of bytayne a quarteron of henpe 4 a quarteron of þe rede brere crop and a quarteron of red fenel and an-ouęr of red kockel and an-ouęr of veru[eyn]e 5 and an-ouęr of herbe croyse 6 and an-ouęr of 15 burnet and an-ouęr of schabiose. Schrede al þese herbes to-gedre and grind hym wel in a mortere as *verge* 7 sauce and take of māper þe white 8 of all ouęr herbes and grind wel and let hym wel rote 9 to-gedres 5 dayes and 5 nyśt and seþe hym wel and make of hym smale ballis as grete as a walische-note 10 and

1 Error for 'half.'
2 God's ladder; i.e., Jacob's ladder, a name for *Polemonium* and four other plants.
3 *I.e., 'Bruisewort.'
4 Old form of 'hemp.'
5 'Eyn' apparently omitted in MS. 6 [Croysay; 'crosswort'?]
6 The name of a sauce mentioned in the XV Century Cookery-book. It is not explained; perhaps the same as verjuice sauce ['verge' is green,' Hall. Dict.].
8 Error for 'wiśt,' weight. 9 Rot, ferment. 10 Walnut.
drieȝe hym in þo sonne and kepe hym wel þat þer come no reyn þer-to; and ho þat hap a gret wounde distempere a bal þer-of in a quart wyn or ale, and let hym drynke eech day furst and last a lite quantite; and wasche þe wounde with wyn or with þe ius of auense [and] with non ouþer oynement; and þus þou myst hele 5 sauely 1 eche wounde and neuer schal hit festery saue þou moust do þer-Inne sandefer for to frete a-wey þe dyde fleche.

P. 199. An oynement gud y-preuyd to close euery wounde of dyde fleche and corrupcion.—Take an half pund of hony dispoynd and a quarteron of verdegrice wol 2 y-gronde in a gret 10 saucer ful of vynegre; and do hit al to-gedre and do hit boyle longe tille hit be-come red, and al-gate stere wel with a pot-styke 3 and be wel war hit wole haue meny maner colourys or hit be red, þenne take hyt vp and put in a box.

For to make an oynement þat hat dialtes, 4 þat ys goud for alle 15 maner goutes.—Take brockys 5 greece and cattys greece, harys greece suynes greece of a sowe dogges greece and capones greece suet of a dere schepis talu3 and of eche y-liche, multe hym in a panne; after take þe ius of nibberbe 6 and morel, bys-maluen and confery

---

1 Safely.  
2 For 'wel,' i.e. well.  
3 Pot-stick, ladle.  
4 'Dialtes,' an old French form of dialthcao, a remedy made of marshmallow and other things. It is compounded of Gr. ðia and Lat. althwæ. For names of remedies beginning with dia-, see Dia- in New Eng. Dict.; esp. p. 303, where dialthwæ is mentioned.  
5 Badger's.  
6 Nib, nip, nep, i.e., nepeta.
and day-sey3e and rewe and plantayne and maydes\(^1\) and heyryf and motfelon and dragance and ache y-lyche mochel ius; and fry3e pat in a panne with fer\(^2\) and grece and kepe hit wel; for hit ys pe best oyneiment for pe goute pat ys.

5  P. 200. Here techij\(^3\) Galian\(^3\) pe goud leche, of mete and of drynke and tyne of bledyng to vyse,\(^4\) et cetera.

\textit{In pe monpe of genuuer} vastyng whyte wyn hit ys goud to drynke and bloud-letyng for-bere porwe alle pyng; for .7. dayes \textit{per} be\(^5\) of grete perile \textit{per-Inne} pe fuste day and pe .2. day and pe 10 verpe\(^6\) day and pe vifpe day and \textit{pe} .7. day and \textit{pe} xvi day, and \textit{pe} xix. day.

\textit{In the monpe of Feuerel} potage of hockys ne ete \textit{pou nou3t} for \textit{penne} hy be\(^6\) venym and lete \textit{pe} blede of \textit{pe} veyne of \textit{py} pombe vp-on py\textit{n} hond-wryst; iii days of perile \textit{per} be\(^7\) pe .7. dayes and \textit{pe} .xvi. day and \textit{pe} .xviii day hote metes vse.

\textit{In pe munpe of marche} figes and resones and ou\textit{per} suete metys vse, blodletyng vse \textit{pou nou3t}, and \textit{pe} xvii day lete \textit{pe} bloud in \textit{pe} ry3t arme for eche maner feuer; of all \textit{pat} 3ere 5 day3e \textit{per} be perellys \textit{pe} .x. and \textit{pe} .xii. day \textit{pe} xvi day and \textit{pe} .xviii. day.

20  \textit{In the monp of Aueryl} pe .x. day ys to be lete bloud and \textit{pe} 3. day; .2. dayes \textit{per} be\(^8\) of perell\textit{is} \textit{pe} .vi. day and \textit{pe} .xi. day.

\textit{In pe monp of may} evelyche ete and hote mete and drynke

\(^1\) For maithes, &c., \textit{Anthemis Cotula}.
\(^2\) Kentish for 'fire.'
\(^3\) Galen.
\(^4\) For 'wise,' i.e., use.
\(^5\) Fourth.
\(^6\) Hy be\(^7\); pure southern dialect for 'they be.'
vse, pe heuyd of no best ete; .4. days per bep of grete peril pe .vii. and pe .xv. and pe .xvi. day and pe .xx. and let pe bloud pe .v. day or pe .4. day in pe ende of may on whap-er arme pou euer wolt and hit wol helpe pe for eehe euel.

In pe monp of Iune drynke eehe day a disehe-ful of eold water fastyng ale and mete in mesure drynke and ete sauge and letuse for grete nede bloud pou nojt lete; at pe .7. day ys of grete perile bloud for to lete.

In pe monpe of Iuly hold pe fro leeherye for panne pe braynes gaderit vmoris, bloud ne lete pou nojt; .2. days per bep of peril pe .xv. day and pe .xix. day.

In pe monp of harwyst wortis of hockys and of eoules ne ete pou nojt ne ete no hote mete ne drynke no kold drynke and bloud ne lete pou noujt; .2. dayes per bep of peril pe .xix. day and pe .xx. day.

P. 201. In the monp of Septembre al pe fruite pat ys rype ys goud to ete bloud ys goud to be leten, for penne lete hym bloud pe .xvii. day of septembre, of pe dropesy ne of pe palsy ne of pe frenesi ne of goute ne of fallyng euel of alle pes eou sehalt haue no doute.

In pe monp of Octobre most pat ys newe wyn ys gud to vse and bloud for nede pou my3t lete; ae a day per ys of gret peril pat ys pe .vi. day.

In pe monp of Nouembre loke pat pou ne come in no bap for
penne ys þe blouð y-gaderyd; goud ys þe heued-veyne for to a-vente ¹ a litel, garsen, ² and ventosyng ³ for to sitte; ⁴ for penne beþ alle vmores prest; and dayes of peril þer beþ, þe .xv. day and þe .xix. day.

5 In þe monþ of decembre, hot mete mete, and blouð þou myȝt for nede lete, and coulwort for-bere; and who-so seche ⁵ lif-lod halt of hys help he may be wel þe sicurrure, ⁶ as dayes þer beþ of peril, þe .xv. day and þe .xviii. day in þe monþ; et cetera.

Goud entret for to sery ⁷ leþeres for broken lemes and for brusyng and for woundes and for ouþer sores.—Take schepis talwʒ and suenys greece and mult hym boþe a lite quantite, þenne take rosin y-grounde and put þer-to, and myđ ⁸ wex; stampe comyn and put þer-to, and a porcion of liche-bane ⁹ and a litel mastik and piche and mesc to-gedres; take þenne a gret quantite of safron and egge þowys ¹⁰ y-grounde to-gedre and let keyle wel and putte hit to-gedre and vse hit vp-on leþeres as þou wolt.

¹ 'To cup,' to let out.
² The old spelling of the word now spelt 'gash'; meaning 'to cut with a lancet.'
³ The operation of cupping (Chaucer).
⁴ to endure, or undergo (apparently).
⁵ 'Such'; i.e., whoever holds such a life-leading, or so lives.
⁶ 'Sicur,' i.e., secure; 'sicur-er,' more secure.
⁷ 'Sery' is infinitive mood. It may very well be that of the verb 'to cere,' i.e., to wax, to smear with wax; hence to render water-proof or non-porous. See 'Cere' in the New Eng. Dict.
⁸ 'Myd'; A.S. 'mid'; Germ. 'mit'; together with.
⁹ Nutmeg. ¹⁰ Perhaps, 'yolks.'
For to make vnguentum geneste.—Gadre floures of brom and of wede-wixin and stamp hem with botur and let hym stonde al nyȝt and no more; and a-morwe mult hym in a panne, and poure hit. Pis oynement ys goud for alle could goutes and oþer cold euellys, and slepyng of heuyd Þ perfor.

P. 202. For to hele broken legges or broken armes or any ouþer bon.—Take first wenne þou comyst þer-to, and make a croys þer-on In nomine patris; and take þenne a plaster of whete-floure and whit of an ey, oþer þe floure of cockel or þe sed of woud-wex; make þe playstre ryȝt þyeke and ley hit in a elene doubel lynne clout; take þenne and ley the plaster vp-on an euyn bord, and ley þe broken leg þer-on, and sette hit euene as þou sette myȝt hit sehal stonde; lappe þe playster a-boute and knytte a-boute and gif hym to drynke þe ius of knytte-wort twyes, and no more; for at þe prydde tyme hit vn-kynyttyþ; bote zef hym to drynke eche day of ix dayes þe ius of eomferie, of dayseye and of osmund, with stale ale; kyt hit and let þe for-sayd ly þer-to x. dayes; and at þe laste, whenne þou sehalt take hit a-way, do þus; take horshouue, red fenel, hundestong, walle-wort, peritorie, and seþe hym and do hit to þe spewing; and ley þe lynne þer-Inne, loklinge for þe plaister ys ful euell to gete away. Whenne hit ys away, make a plaster of broke-longke Þ

1 Genista tinctoria, Dyer's Green-weed, or Wood-waxen.
2 Sleepiness in the head.
3 Genista tinctoria.
4 An even board.
5 'n' omitted; unknits, comes loose.
6 Cut.
7 Brooklime.
and chyke-mete by for-sayd; and ley þer-to 5. dayes or 6. þer eleethe¹ hit and let eche ly a-way al a nyȝt and al a day and al- way spilke² hit wel, after laysere,³ to þe ledres,⁴ tille hit be hol and a-noynt al-way with goud wyn; emtem⁵ and kepe hym fro 5 contrarious metes and drynkès, tille he be hol, and lete hym al a-way bere a balle of herbes or sumwhat ellys in hys hond, 3if þe arme be to-broke.

For crokyng⁶ of fyngres. [Receipt omitted.]

P. 204. For to make man or womman slepe iii dayes.—Take 10 þe galle of an hare and 3if hit in his potage; and he sehal noȝt a-wake, tille hys face be waechhe with venegre.

P. 205. For to make tret.—Take virgine wex and schepes taluȝ, plantayne, rewe, fenel, merche and oryuaule;⁷ and seþe to- gedre and st[r]eyne þorwe a lynne cloþ and kepe.

15 For þe cardiacle.⁸—Take gallynggale, gyngeuer and licoris, with fynel; seþ and make to poudre, and drynke with stale ale.

¹ Properly, 'seize.'
² A 'spelke' is a splint for broken bones; but it is here a verb, and the splints are called 'ledres, i.e., 'ladders.' The sense seems to be—'and always fasten it in splints well, according to your ³ leisure,' viz., tight up to the splints, &c.; but it is obscure.
³ Apparently an error for 'entem,' entame, subdue, keep low (Shakespear); A.S. 'temian,' to tame.
⁴ 'Croking,' crooking; i.e., 'to prevent his fingers getting bent.'
⁵ Oryuale = 'orual,' orpine, Sedum Telephium.
⁶ Spasm of the heart (Chaucer).
For colnysse of mannys stomake, and goud for pe herte leues.\(^1\) — Take gallyngale, gyengeuer, clous, sugour\(^2\) oper lieores and rewe y-drowyd\(^3\) and fynel-sed; and make poudre \(\text{per}-\text{of}\) and drynke hit erlyche and late.

**P. 206. For a man \(\text{pat}\) his brep stynkyp.** — Take blae myntes\(^5\) and pe ius of rewe and do on hys nostrell\(\text{is}\).

**Pro genu\(\text{us}\) inflatus.**\(^4\) — Take ote-mele and melke and do hit in a pot, and let Boyle tille hit be \(\text{pyke}\) as pap; and \(\text{penne}\) ley hit vp-on a \(\text{pyne}\) elo\(\text{p}\) and make a playster \(\text{per}-\text{of}\), and ley hit al hote to \(\text{pe}\) sore.

**Alia**. — Take bran and \(\text{pe}\) tayl\(\text{i}\)s of gerlo\(\text{e}\) and do \(\text{per}-\text{to}\) red wyn, and put hit in a newe er\(\text{pyn}\) pot \(\text{per}\) wos neuer \(\text{y-vsyd}\); and \(\text{penne}\) take hit \(\text{ouver}\) \(\text{pe}\) fuyre, and make a playster \(\text{per}-\text{of}\) and ley hit al hot to \(\text{py}\) sore as hot as \(\text{pou}\) my\(\text{zt}\) soffe.

**Alia**. — Take schepis talu\(\text{j}\) and broeklemok\(^5\) and vreyn; and let se\(\text{p}\)e to-gedre and do hit to \(\text{py}\) sore, al hote.

**P. 207. Ad collum scabiosum.** — Take egrimoyne and meng \(\text{pat}\) herbe with boter, and a\(\text{n}\)yte \(\text{py}\) pol \(\text{per}-\text{with}\).

**Who-so spekip in hys slepe.** — Take auereyne and tempere hit 20 with wyn, and \(\text{zif}\) hym to drynke hit whenne he go\(\text{p}\) to bedde.

---

\(^1\) 'Heart-leaves'; lobes of the heart (I think).
\(^2\) Or 'sugure,' sugar.
\(^3\) Dried.
\(^4\) [For inflatis; we have us for is elsewhere.]
\(^5\) For 'brekelemke'; Brooklime, *Veronica Beccabunga*. 
Who-so may not wel delyuer hys mete.—Nym centorie and sep hit wel in water and drynke hit lewe.3. dayes; hit ys wonderlyche goud to þy breþ and to þy stomake.

Who-so hap þe 3oxyng.1—Nyme sauge and stampe hit with 5 eysel; and drinke hit or snalwe2 hit and hit schal gon a-way.

Item.—Take bope þyn hondys and hold hym in hot water or the wrestes, and hit schal do þe goud.

Item.—Sey kyrielesen,3 and hold þyn hondys vpward vp-on þy protte, and hold in þy breþ as longe as þou myȝt, and sope þre 10 sopis of eysel, and hit schal gon a-way.

For þe perilous4 hos.5—Nyme sauge and rewe and comyn and þepur and sep hit to-gedre and ete þer-of a sponne-ful at morwe and at euen an-ouþer.

Who-so hat wryngyng in hys wombe.—Nyme rewe and stampe 15 hit wip stale ale or with water, and drynke hit; and hit schal do þe goud.

Item.—Nyme 12. leuys of rewe and 9. cornes of pipur and al-so moche sed of tylle as þou myȝt nyme with þy 3. vyngres; and stampe hit and temper hit with hot water and drynke hit.

1 Better spelling ‘seyng,’ hiccough.
2 Swallow.
3 Kyrie eleison, Grk., ‘Lord, have mercy on us.’
4 For ‘perilous’—note by a later hand in MS., “For þe perilus cowte”;” whooping cough?
5 Error for ‘host,’ cough: prov. English ‘hoast.’
P. 208. Item.—Nyme nepte and stampe hit with hot wyn and drynke hit; and hit sehal caste out pe wormes.

An oynement to do a-way here.—Nyme ben-strawe askes and make seherp\(^1\) ley\(^3\)e\(^2\) per-of, and take lym-stones and sleke hym per-in, and take poudre of saundefere and pe ley\(^3\)e and pe lym-stones, and se\(^h\) hym to-gedre wel, and take a fe\(^p\)er and put per-in and hit sehal stripe,\(^3\) jif hit is y-now; \(\text{penne}\) take hit and a-[n]vnte pe here growi.\(^4\)

P. 209. For pe fallyng euel.—Take a long vrehym\(^5\) and roste him to poudre; and of pe doust put on \(\text{by mete}\); and drynke pe 10 melke of a womman \(\text{pat}\) hap pe forst ehyld.

[For white tep.\(^6\)]—Nym the stelkys of myntyn and whit salt and grynd hit in a brasyn mortere and rubbe \(\text{by tep}\) per-with.\(^3\) tymes, and \(\text{pey}\) seul ben white.

[For pe schabbes.\(^6\)]—Nyme \(\text{pe route}\) of a netyl and poune hit 15 and wryng out \(\text{pe ius}\); and rubbe \(\text{per-with}\) \(\text{by necke}\), and \(\text{pe}\) schabbes sehal gon a-way.

P. 210. Here be\(\text{p}\) pe virtues of bytayne.—A man \(\text{pat}\) hap \(\text{pe}\) stone; \(\text{jif}\) hym \(\text{pe}\) ius of bytayne to drynke, and he sehal breke \(\text{pe}\) stone and make hym to pisse; and hit ys goud for hym \(\text{pat}\) 20

---

1. Sharp.
2. Lye (alkali).
3. *l.e., 'The feather shall be stripped.'
4. *l.e., 'anoint where the hair groweth.'
5. Error for 'vrehyn' (hedgehog).
6. Heading omitted in MS.
castyþ bloud out at hys mouþe: bytayne y-sode with hony ys goud for þe dropesy.

A plaistere of hony ys goud for þe smytynge of a manys erc; þe ius of bytayne y-mellyd with water I-held in a manys erc com-

5 fortýþ þe hyryng; þe poudre of bitoyne ys goud for þe blody menson, and for couʒ, and for þe stomake; þe leuys of bytoyne y-grounde smal ys goud for þe suellyng eyʒen; and ho-so³ drynkþ þe ius of byteyne, hit ys goud for eyʒen þat beþ wosyng⁴ and waterynge of humores.

10 Nyme the ius of bytoyne, .5. penywyʒt, and .2. and an halpeny-wyʒt of the ius of rewe, and drynke hit with lewe water; and þat ys goud for the feuerys cotidian; and nyme .5. peny-wyʒt of þe ius of bytoyne, and melle hit with water, and drynke hit for akynge of þe wombe; and melle hit with hony and drynke hit for the couʒ, and hit makyth noʒt wombed;⁵ and ete bytoyne and venym schal noʒt greue þc; and who-so makþ a serkyl of bytayne and leþþ an addre amydde þe sercle þe addre schal noʒt passe þe sercle. Who-so beryþ⁶ bytoyne, þe palsy schal nouʒt come at hym; ʒif þou ete bytayne fastynge þou schal 20 noʒt be a-venemyd þat day; þou schalt noʒt be dronke þat day; þou schalt haue nouʒt þe palsy.

A charme to stanche bloud.—Furst þou moust wytc þe mannys or þe wommanys name, and þenne go to cherche and

¹ Flux. ² Swollen eyes. ³ Whosoever. ⁴ Oozing. ⁵ 'Makes not bellied,' i.e., does not make a big belly. ⁶ Bears, carries about.
say pis charme, for no bonte: man oper womman pat oure lord ihu crist was don on pe cros, penne cam longes and stonge hym with hys spere in pe side; bloud and water com out at pe wounde; he wypyd hys eyjen and sey a-non; porw pe holy vertu pat god dyde per, I coniure pe bloud pat pou come nouz out of pys cristyn man. N. noper womman. N. In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti, amen. Sey pys charme ne dar neuer reche were pys man or womman, be so pat pou knowe pe name.

P. 211. [Heading omitted.]—Take camamille and rewe and sep hym in cysel, and make per-of a plaster; and do hit in a clout aboute pyn heuyd; or ellis wache pyn heuyd wyþ pe ius per-of.

For stynkyng breþ.—Take blæke mynte and þe ius of rewe, of boþe y-lyche moche, and do hit in hys nostrellis.

An-ouþer.—Take þe route of [m]operwort and boyle hit in

1 I.e., ‘bounty’; ‘for no reward,’ gratis.
2 The apparent ‘h’ (stroked like a t) is Grk. H; ıHY = ıHEY = Jesus; voc. case used for the nom.
3 Longius, the centurion.
4 Thither.
5 Eyes. Longius was blind, but the blood fell on his hand; he wiped his eyes and received his sight.
6 Saw immediately.
7 N. nomen; it marks the place where the name of the person is pronounced.
8 Error for ‘thar’—‘ne thar thee never recche,’ an old phrase for ‘it needs not for thee ever to reck (care). Very early ‘thar’ was altered to ‘dar.’ ‘Dar’ = ‘dare,’ which destroys the sense. ‘Thar’ = A.S. bearf, ‘it needs.’
9 [This charm in various forms occurs in other MSS.]
hony, and in vynegr[e]e; and drynke whenne þou gost to bedde.

P. 258. For to make aqua vite.\(^1\)—Take sauge and fynel-rotes and persely-rotes and rosmareyne and tyme and lauendre of euerech lyche moche and wasche hem and drye hem after and wenne þey ben drye, grynde hem a lytel in a morter and strawe þer-on a lytel salte, and putte hyt in þe body of þe styllatorye and helde \(^2\) þer-on wyne, reed óper whyȝte, þene putte hyt in a potte fulle of asckes ouer þe forney\(^3\) and make so softe fuyre þer-vnder þat wen þe styllatory by-gin to dropp, loke þat hyt dropp no fastur þan þov myste seyȝe on, two, þre, by-twene þe droppys.

And so do stylle hyt al to-gedre; þenne take þye water þat is distillyd, and distyllet \(^4\) aȝen ȝyf þou wolte and vse þat of euere[e]ch day a lytel spone-ful fastynge.

\(^1\) This paragraph is the last in the MS. on p. 258. It is by a different scribe, with a different mode of spelling. It is a little, but not much later.

\(^2\) I.e., pour.

\(^3\) For ‘forneys,’ furnace.

\(^4\) I.e., distil it; cf. medled for medle it, p. 81, line 1.
EARLY MEDICAL WORKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

In the volume 101, Class Catalogue of MSS. of the British Museum, there are numerous entries of collections of Medical Recipes from the Ninth to the Eighteenth Centuries, in Latin, French and English. Of the Fourteenth Century about fifty are in English and about sixty in Latin. There are eight entries, all having much the same title, of works containing extracts of recipes of "Galien," "Hypoceras" and other early physicians.

Harl. 2378.

The first volume of importance to be noticed has the above Press Mark and is entitled: "A Pharmaceutical Book in 4to, written by various hands upon parchment; partly in Old English and partly in Latin." It contains 356 folios. In this book several paragraphs treat of the same subjects as in the preceding transcript [MS. A]; both having been evidently derived from some common source; though they are often slightly altered in the copying; while sometimes different herbs are used.
The following transcript contains a selection of the more important recipes extracted from this work.

Professor Skeat having examined it, has kindly added the following remarks:

"This MS. was certainly written by a scribe of Norman or Anglo-French birth; he has with for 'white'; rith for 'right'; dryng for 'drynk'; sandyl for 'candyl'; chepes for 'schepes' (p. 84); chalt for 'shalt.'

"Here again, the use of pekke for 'thick' (with other indications), is Kentish.

"I should say that this MS. was copied by a Kentish man of Norman birth; but the original, from which it was copied, seems to have been distinctly Northern. Thus ta for 'take' (p. 76), egges for 'eggs' (p. 79), fastande for 'fasting,' are all Northern; whilst gare (= gar), i.e., 'make,' is very distinctive of the North (cf. Scotch, gar.).

"The original was, therefore, without doubt, Northern, though the copy was written out in the South.

"Walter W. Skeat."
HARL. 2378.

MS. [B]

P. 5.—Thys his pe booke of Ypocras. In pis book he techyt for to knowe be planete, seknesse, lyf and deth, and pe times per-of. First seyth ypocras pat a leche xal take kep of pe mone, wanne he is atte pe full; pan waxith blod and marwe and brayne and hoper humours; pe wych be moyst and colde, moyst and hote. Pilke sikenesse pat be cold and drye or hot and drye, scheinwe also pe cowrse of pe mone; wercore wan pou takest a cure be it of hy syknesse or ellis of surgery, ta keep of pe mone and of pe time wan pe seknesse took and in wat sygne it be-gan. [Then follow twelve continuous paragraphs with as many diagrams, consisting of circles with radii indicating the position of the moon, sign of zodiac and corresponding conditions of the patient.]

1 The pages refer to the original numbers on the folios of the MS. itself.
2 I.e., Hippocrates.
3 'Be'; i.e., by, concerning, or all about.
4 Xal for 'shall' is not uncommon; but occurs generally in Warwickshire.
5 Hy; I suppose 'hy' = high, severe.
6 Ta; i.e., 'take' (Northern dialect).
[Various entries by different hands occur up to page 25, which commences as follows.]

P. 25. **For to make pelotus of antioche; For wounds** [later hand].—Take croppes of the rede coole, of the rede netle, tansey, 5 hemp and of sparge, of iche Ilyche\(^1\) mychil; and do ther-to as mychyl of mader as of alle othere herbes, and bray hem wel in a morter alle to-gedyr and aftirwared put ther-to the poudere of mader wel I-sarced\(^2\) and of alle to-gedere make smale pelotus and dry hem with-outen fyer, sonne or wynd, and vse hem in 10 this mancr; tempre half on with wyn or stale ale and drynk by the morwen fastyng, and at euen; last, and in all this tyme hele the wounde with a red coole-lef and abstine hym from alle qweysy metis\(^3\) and wymmen.

P. 25. **The drynk of Auntioch.**—Take I handful of daysye and 15 I handful of bugle and I handful of red coole and I handful of strebery-wyses\(^4\) and I handful of fenule and half an handful of hemp and as mych of auence, as myche of tansey as mych of herbe Robert as mych of mader as mych of comfiry, iiiii branche of orpyn, vi croppes of brere, vi croppis of red netle, and thyse 20 herbes ben sothen in I galoun of whyt wyn In-to a potell, and afterward put ther-to as mych of hony clarifyed, and after

---

1 Alike.
2 For y-sarced, *i.e.*, searced, strained through a sarce or strainer.
3 Queasy, squeamish, nice (*Hal. Dict.*).
4 Wise, the stalk (*Hal. Dict.*).
the medlyng set it ouer the fyr and thanne steme hit a litil, and this drynk schal ben vsed in this manere; \(3i\)f\(^1\) to hym that is wounded or bryshed by \(\text{pe morwen}\)\(^2\) of this drynk iii sponful and vi sponful of water, and loke that the seke be wel kept fro gotouse metes and drynkys and from wymmen, and loke also \(5\) that the maladye be heled with brere-leues or with leues of the rede coole.

**P. 26. For to maken baume.**—Take herbe Ion to-forn the fest of seynt Iohn Baptist, and grynd it in a morter al so smal as thou myght resonably and so lat it stonden iii or iiiii dayes, and \(10\) thanne take a peyre irrens\(^3\) as men schul baken with wafres,\(^4\) but loke they ben pleyn grounden \(5\) with-outen any prent and ley hem In the fyer and make hem as hot as any smyth wold make his iren whanne he wolde werke it, and thanne make of thyn herbes smale balles and put of hem be-twen the hote yrens and presse \(15\) hem to-gedere and hold hem ouer a clene bacyn, For to receyvett the báume, and do so with alle thy balles and thanne put it in a clene glas vessell; and wete wel that it hath the same vertu that the other baume hath, but it ne dureth in \(\text{pe vertu}\) but iii \(\text{3eer}\).

**P. 26. For to make vnguentum album.**—Take halfe an vnce \(20\)

\(1\) Give. 
\(2\) *I.e.*, in the (early) morning. 
\(3\) Irons; technically called 'gaufring-irons,' for preparing *gaufres* or wafers. 
\(4\) *Baken with wafres*, *i.e.*, bake wafers with. 
\(5\) Plain ground, *i.e.*, ground flat, without any impression. Wafer-irons were generally made with depressions and raised lines on them, to orna-ment the wafers at the edges.
morell and herbe Benette, and stampe pem and do pem ouere pem fyre, and Boyle pem wele; and as hote as pem seke may suffure, lay on pem playstre; and he schalle be hole.

P. 98. For to drawe oute a thorne of any place of a mane.—
5 Take pem rote of pem Rose and stampe it with hony, and ley it on a lynnen clothe and bynde it pere-on; and it salle drawe oute withe-outyne any diseysye.

P. 99. For pem goute-cayne.¹—Take pem rote of acme and writte per-on iii wordes + ihs² + xt³ + dominus + and as longe as 10 he be rith⁴ on hym a-boute his nekke, if he haue gode beleue on god, he salle neuere have it more in alle his lyue.

P. 100. For pem goute in pem bone.—Take sufre and wax and Boyle pem in a panne and ley a lynne clothe pere-ine til it be ful drunken pere-of, and bynd it there-on.

15 P. 100. For a brynnyng festre.—Take clere hony and rye-flour and medle it wele to-gedere and bake pere a koket⁵ as harde as pou may, and ley it to pere hole; and when it is moiste, do it awey and ley on an-othere to.

P. 101. For a feloun. —Take doughe of whete and medle it 20 with wommannes mylke pat hathe a sone, and ley it on pem felounn and he salle be hole.

¹ No such word is known: probably for ‘sayne,’ a healing, cure; from Latin sanare. Cp. tutsain, toustain, all-heal.
² Ihs; i.e. Jesus.
³ Christus.
⁴ Rith; i.e. ‘right,’ ‘exactly fixed.’
⁵ Cocket; i.e. a small loaf; see New Eng. Dict.
shal he speke. Oper, take sauyne and þe leues of þe þorne and take pyonyse and peper and stampe al to-geder and ɔyf hym so to drynke.

P. 28. ɔif ɔer is ðren or trer or þorne y-lope¹ into any stede of manmys body.—Take dytáyn and ley it on þi wounde. Oper, 5 take þe rote of þe rosell and put it well with hony and do it on a clope of flex and ley it on þe sore and so it shal drawen oute alle þe akynge.

P. 29. For man or woman þat is frakeled.—Take peletre and sethe in wyn and ley on þi face.

P. 29. For rede eyen.—Take þe rede mochel sneyle and do hym in a bacyn and þerle² all þe rygge³ ful of smale holes and eche hole put ful of salt and sette a lome⁴ vnder þe bacyn þat it mowe kepe þe water, and do it in þine eyen, and it schal wel helen.

P. 29. For þe nebbe⁵ þat semeth leprous.—Take quyke-seluere¹⁵ and þe grese of þe bore and blake pepir and a core⁶ þat is cleped recheles and stampe hem al to-geder ryʒt well and þer-wið smere þe nebbe; and kepe þe nebbe from þe wynde iii dayes and he shale be holo.

P. 29. For þe cancre in þe teth.—Take oke-appul and drye it 20

¹ Lopen, ‘Leapt’ (Hal. Dict.).  
² Thirle, to pierce through (Hal. Dict.).  
³ Rig, the back (Hal. Dict.).  
⁴ Sette a lome; i.e., place a vessel (see Hal. Dict. (3)).  
⁵ Neb, nib; i.e., nose.  
⁶ Core; for ‘stor,’ a powder.
well and make poudre per-of; and take pat poudre and medled with vynegre and make a plastre and leye vp[on] be sore and it shal [be] hole.

P. 29. For pe demye-greyne.¹—Take I. li² of seyngrene³ and 5 I quatron of mary-goulden, and of violettes a gret hanful, and take a pynte mylke of a woman pat berype a knaue childe, pat is a mayde y-wedded, and late hem be stamped in a faire morter al to-geder ryšt smale, and pan with pe same mylke tempre it vp and make a plastre on a fayre lynen clowte, and pan ley it on 10 pe hole side of pe hede; and lat pe hede be holde to a gode hote fyre with pe plastre per-on into pe tyme pe plastre be þurwe hote on his hede, and pan with pe hete ly doun and reste hym well, and he shale be hole.

P. 30. For ame[n]dyng of pe stomake, and to distroye euele 15 blode.—Take fumytere iii handfull and of borage ii handfull and cute hem smale and seeth hem in iii quartes of white wyne pe space of iii pater-nosteres and iii aves, and late it coleun and pan clense it and kepe it in a fayre vessell; and drynke per-of euen and morwe xii sponfull y-warmed.

20 P. 30. Item. For pe lyuer.—Drynke pe Iuys of letuse and endyue y-warmed.

P. 30. Item. A potage for pe same greuance.—Take longde-

¹ Demye-greyne. This is an absurd travesty of hemy-greyne, i.e., ‘megrim,’ or neuralgia.
² I.e., libra, a pound.
³ Singreen, or houseleek.
bese, water cresses, leues of primerole, leues of violet and auence, of ech e y-lyche moche, and vse per-of a potage.

P. 31. An oynement for pe crampe.—Take in pe laste ende of may pe Iuys of camamyllc and cattes grece, of ech e lyche moche, and fry it to-geder and kepe it in a box; and as pe crampe pe 5 greucth enoynte pe same place per-with.

P. 32. Potatus.—Accipe polipodium a-rete [? et rete] a-rance vrticam rubeam et sal et erbam Walteri equales proporciones.

P. 32. A plastyr for a sor hede.—Yf pou wil make, pou muste take herbys per-to. Pe fy rst herb a clet1 or to or iii, 10 also mykyl of hemp, als mykel veruenc, als mykyl selfol,2 halfe als mekyl of sely leuys, waybred als mekyl, Borrys als mekel, and stampe hem to-geder in a morter, and pan take pe Iuys of hem as clene als pou may; now hodyr thyngis most pou haue per-to. Pou most haue new was and kod methole, fres talow of 15* a shep, may-botyr or hellys3 odyr botyr if pou wilt, clerifyd galt gresse,4 al þeis alyke mykyl and wellam5 in a pane al to-gedyr; and wan þei are multyn take þe Iuys of þe herbys and put per-to, and wel hem wylle in a pawne to-geder; and when þou haue so don it and whan it is cold, make þi plaster. 20

P. 33. To wyte whethere a man schale lyue or deye on the meny-soun.6—Take a penywyght of tun csak-se-sede and etc it iii dayes

1 A clet, i.e., a 'cleat,' a lump or portion.
2 'Self-heal.'
3 May-butter or else (i.e., otherwise).
4 Galt-gresse; i.e., grease of a boar pig (see Hall. Dict.).
5 For 'wel hem,' i.e., boil them; as in l. 19.
6 I.e., bloody flux.

* Line 15 is obscure.
fastynge and drynke after a draught of vyne or of blaehe water, and it shall staunche; or it shal torne into anothere colour, and than he shal deye.

P. 34. For eche manere euel of a mannes hede.—Take rue and 5 leye it in eysell and smere with thyne hede al aboute. Or take rue and fenel and sethe in water and washe þyn heued and take þe Iuys of the blake bete and smere þi forhede and þi temples.

For eche man[r] venym and poysunn.—Take þe mylke of a goote and sethe it with þe seede of chaune to þe prid dendell 10 and drynke it þre dayes and vnder heuen is none betere medeeyne ne none so goodee.

For poysonn and venym also.—Take þe Iuys of morell and herhoune 1 and drynke it with olde vyne; so he shal easte oute þat venym and fro þe poysunn be saued.

15 P. 35. For ache of heued that longe halt. 2—Nyme an handfull of rue, anóper of herhoune 1 and the thirde handfull of leues of lorell; and nyme ix bayes, that is the frute of the lorere and sethe hem alle to-geder in water or in wyne, and that plastre leye on þin heued.

20 P. 36. For the bolnyng 3 goute and for othere swellyng on the legges or where-so it be on the body.—Take broklemke, 4 hors-mynt, auence, coweslopp, daysyes, plaunteyn, 5 rede bremble

1 For horhoune; horehound. 2 Holds or lasts. 3 Bolnyng; i.e., swelling. 4 Brooklime. 5 Anglo-Fr. anna.
croppes, ribbewort, senchun,\(^1\) ground-yvi; of ich an handefull, saue 3e schal hauc as muchil of lemke and horsmynt as 3e hauc of alle the othere herbes: and \(\parallel\)anne braye hem smal in a morter, and \(\parallel\)anne take water that be right hote and wasch wel \(\parallel\)c place ther the playstre schal be medlid [wi]th the hote watere and fres 5 chepes talw; and in that tyme \(\parallel\)at it be in \(\parallel\)e washyngis sette the herbes ouer the fyer and frye hem wel with fresch multen\(^2\) schepes talw; and whanne it is wel fryed, do \(\parallel\)er-to an handful of bren of clene whete, and menge it wel to-geder, and thanne ley it on a clothe abrod and as hot as thou myght suffre with 10 thy bac of thyn hond; ley on the playstre on the sor and do so euery ones til he be hool.

P. 37. For the fyere of helle.—Take plaunteyn, letu\(\parallel\)es and make watere ther-of, or the Ius and vinegre and medle it to-geder and anoynte \(\parallel\)er-with, and he shall be hool.

P. 38. Here is the makyng of a goode water for olde sores, for festeres, for cancres and for mormal.—Take welle-water the mountance of a galoun\(\parallel\) or more or lesse, and alom-roche that was neuere broken iii\(\parallel\) vnces, brent salt in the fyer, coperose and crop mader, of ich iii\(\parallel\) vnces and make hem on smal poudere in a 20 brassen morter, and boyle hem alle to gedere in-til a quarter be so-then in wax,\(^3\) and thanne clense it thurgh a cloth; and \(\parallel\)if thou wilt, do ther-to half a dragme of kaunfre, it schal ben meche the

\(^1\) Prov. English 'simpson,' from senecio, groundsell.
\(^2\) Melted.
\(^3\) Perhaps boiled into a wax; i.e., to the consistency of wax.
bette: and thanne take karpy\(^1\) of lynn\(\text{en}\) cloth and dip it in the forseid water and ley it to the forseyde sores and wasch thanne al abouten and lat it drinke in, and thanne take a lynn\(\text{en}\) cloth and trusse it wele fro the kne doun to the ancle; and moiste pe \(5\) trussyng iii on the day with the forseyd water, and euer\(\text{y}\) day at morwe vndo the trussyng and ley new the karpy, and di[?gh]\(t\) it a\(\text{\textsf{\texte}}\)en as thou dedist it before, til it be hole; for this is a good medicyne and trwe and proued.

**P. 39.** For to helen al manere sores.—Take plante\(\text{yn}\), ache, laurele, litel consoude and rubarbe, evene porcioun of alle herbes, and frankencens, vertgrecce, euene porcioun, and virgine wax euene as muchul as the ii laste, and take fresch gres of an hog; as miche as the iii laste, and fry hem wel alle to-gedere in a panne and after cleuse hem thurgh a cloth and ley \(\text{per-of}\) to what sor so thou 15 wilt; but abyde til it blynne\(^2\) of bledyng.

**P. 40.** For to make a goode oynement for alle woundes and ou\(\text{pere}\) lyng.—Take egremoyne, primerole, saxifrage, pigle, fraser, violet, mylfoil, troifoill, quyntefoil, matseloun, scabio\(\text{ise}\), the lesse consound, the more\(^3\) consound, herbe-yue, plauntein, laurele, hare-foot, water-cresses, madir, orpyn, persyl, sake and fenkel,\(^4\) of iche an handfull, and a handfull of hempe-seed, and a partye of buke-gres,\(^5\) and medle hem wel to-gedere with half a galoun of fresch buttyr of may, and after do it boylen in a galoun of cysel

\(^1\) Fr. ‘charpie,’ lint. ‘Karpie’ is Picard dialect.

\(^2\) Blinne, \(i.e.,\) cease (Hall. \(\text{Dict.}\)).

\(^3\) \(i.e.,\) the greater consound.

\(^4\) Fennel.

\(^5\) [Buck’s fat.]
wel, and after clense it thurgh a clothe, and thanne take the grees of al whan it is cold and melte it and put it in bostes. And it is good Inow.

P. 41. A good entret that that [sic] is callide gracia dei.—Take thyse herbes, verueyne, pympernole, herbe walter, egry-moyne, betoyne, of iche I. handfull and well wasched. Stampe hem in a morter and after sethe hem in a galoun of whith wyn til the iii parties ben wasched, and thanne clense hem thurgh a cloth and thanne put the wyn ajen to sethen, and thanne take of vergine wax iii vnees, resine de eoffyn depurata i pound, mastice puluerizata 3 I and stere euere with a slyee; and after a good sethyng and medlyng tak it fro the fyr, and take half a pond of turbentyne; and whanne this is al medlid lat it kelen, euere steryng with thy slyee, til hit be al eold so that ne satle nout to the grond, and after the kelyng, take and do a-vey that 15 fleteth abouen with a feper, and pis gratia dei; and kepe it tyl it nedith; and it hath this virtues, it is goode for euery wounde olde or newe and it is more clensyng and norihecyng of flesch, and it is more consolidatif in a wikke thanne alle othere emplaystres in a moneth and neuere no eorrupecion in pe wound.

P. 42. For to maken entret.—Take plauntein, laurele, litil consounde, ditayne, water-eresesses, orpyn, herbe water, herbe Robert, nosebledt, betoyne, ache, croppe of yvi, bugle, pigle and

1 For boistes, i.e., boxes. 2 Slyce; i.e., a spatula. 3 This, i.e., 'This is' (not an uncommon contraction).
sanicle, of every herbe I pound, &c. and iche wel stamped by hym-self and after put in a vessel to-gedres, and take I pound of newe wax, I pound of pich, half a pound resine, halfe a pound of hertes gres or of buk, I quartroun of olde bores gres and a 5 quartroun of franke-encens and alle these brese hem smal cut wit the wax, and grynde it with the herbes beten. After put thereto whit wyn til they ben eouered and hele wele the wessell; and lat it stonden al a nyght and on the morue sethe it withe a lityl fyer, and at gret leyser, and stere it wel in the panne with slyee; and whanne the slyee bcomes al grenc thanne do hem take and wring in-to a vessel wit wax and lat it stand in the vessel refeter. and thanne lift op the cappe aboue and the wyn and the filthe from the cappe doun-ward, and thanne put hem a3en in a panne for to melte a3en and put [in] boistes or in sikir vessels; and after, take fresche may buttire and caste it with the drafe, and fry it til it be wel grene and after streyne it thurgth a cloth and put it in boystes til the nedis it and thus it is mad.

P. 43.—Vnguentum viride; A good oynement grene, whiche clenseth wondes and norischith good flesche in wondes olde and freteth Iuel flesche with-out violence and is best.—Take eelydoyncrotes, walnote-leues, centrum galli, i. oculus Xi [Christi,] leuistici agrestis .i. loueache, scabious, euene iliehe michil, an hanful; this herbes schul ben wele stampede with a pound of schepe

1 Refeter in O. F. means 'to remake'; perhaps it means 'to settle down.'
2 Thee needs (to use) it; you want it.
talwe, and a pounde of oyle dolyue wel medled, and lat hem stouden x dayes for to moysten and thanne do boylen hem to-gedre at an esy fyer til the herbes go to the ground of the vessel, and thanne elense hem and do ther-to wax and tereben-tyne ana \(^1\) ii. \(\overline{\text{3}}\) eolophome.\(\overline{\text{I. vnee mastieis albi viridis eris ana \(\overline{\text{3}}\) per-whith schul ben put in last of alle, smal made, and stere hem fast, vt fiat vnguentum [viride].}

P. 45. A good medicine for the cancre.—Take an henne ege and put out al that is ther-in and take rye-cornes and salt and hony and, of whyte of the same ey euene I-liehe poreiond, and put a\(\overline{\text{3}}\)en to the skelle; and pis poudre do to the sor. Or, take salt-petre and wurtis-stokkis and fine senehoun, wilde eardamum to a feloun, sauyne, peper, olde netisfleseh, of ich of hem .ii. \(\overline{\text{3}}\) and put in a newe pot and bren hem to poudre; and after bulle hem thurgh a dase \(^2\) and put \(\overline{\text{per-to .iii. \(\overline{\text{3}}\) of whyt glas smale 15 poudred, and iii \(\overline{\text{3}}\) of arrement and iii of alom and I \(\overline{\text{5}}\) and di \(\overline{\text{3}}\) of vertiegreee, and alle thise medlid togedre with the brent poudre, and put it to pe sor. But first a man sehuld kerue the dede flesche with a seharpe rasur 3if any be ther, and wasche the wounde with pis of the seke man and lat it a-whyle dryen, and so sehald it be don euery day ii tywmes. Or, take rye-flour and poudre of glas and elene hony and make a playstre and bynd it on the sor til he be hoole. Or, take 5 eg-schellis of an henne

\(^1\) Ana; \(i.e., \) 'apiece' or 'equally'; from Grk. \(\alpha\nu\zeta\). See ana in Ducange, Dict. of Med. Latin.  
\(^2\) Unrecognizable word.
and euerie by hym-self wel fillede. In the I\textsuperscript{e} arrement, In the .II\textsuperscript{e} salt as mychil. In the iii\textsuperscript{e} simphame, In the iii\textsuperscript{e} hemp or of the seede, In the v\textsuperscript{e} fike saun\textsuperscript{3} dotaunce, and alle in pot bren to poudre and strewe it smal on the cancre and ofte 5 tymes by-hold it.

P. 46. For man or womman that is blisted with wikkede spiritis to do away the ache and abate the swellyng.—Take an henne ey\textsuperscript{1} and roste it hard and do away the zelke\textsuperscript{2} and take the whyte and do it in-to a brasyn morter, and do per-to a 10 quartron of an vnce of ceperose\textsuperscript{3} and grynd hem wel to-gedere, that it be as smal as an oynement and anoynte ther-with the seke the face or wher it be, and that schal eessen the ache and don awey the swellyng. For it is kynde ther-for, and whanne it is ner hool, anoynte the seke with a litil popilion and that schal 15 supple the skyne and make it esy.

P. 47. For the elf cake.\textsuperscript{4}—Take \textit{pe} rote of gladene and make poudre ther-of and 3if the seke ther-of bothen in his met\textit{is} and in his drynk\textit{is} halfe a sponful at-tones and he schal ben hol wit-Inne .ix. dayes and ix nightis, 3if he schal lyue.

20 P. 48. For the coghe.—Take elena campana, radich, serlange, pigle, lyeorys, and sethe hem in iii quart\textit{is} of water til I quarter

\textsuperscript{1} Ey; \textit{i.e.}, egg (southern form). On p. 45 of the MS. it is spelt 'ege.'
\textsuperscript{2} Yolk.
\textsuperscript{3} For 'coperose.'
\textsuperscript{4} Perhaps 'elf take;' meaning obscure.
and after put ther-to poudre of gingere and lieoris and whyt 3ueith and drynke ther-of fastande.

P. 53. A god poudre for to sien festres and for to frete awey Iuel flesche in wondis and cancres.—Take Ius of assodill iii ʒ, of qwyke-lyme iii ʒ, of orpiment I ʒ, and take and boyle the Ius in a pot and put ther-to the lyme smal poudred and thanne set it down; and qwanne it is a litil dried, make there-of smole pelotis and the may ben kept .iii. ʒer.

P. 55. For to maken a drynke that men calle dwale, to make a man sleep-en whyles men kerue hym.—Take the galle of a borw swyne and for a woman of a gilt, and iii sponful of the Ius of humloke and iii sponful of the wylde nep and iii sponful of letuz and iii sponful of pope and iii sponful of henbane and iii sponful of eysylle; and medle hem alle to-gedere and boille hem a litil and do hem in a glasen vessel wel stoppede and do ther-of iii sponful into a potell of good wyne or good ale and medle hem wel togedere, til it sehal ben noted; and thanne lat hym that sehal ben euruen sitte aseyne a good fyre, and make hym to drinke ther-of till he falle on slepe. And thanne men may safly keruen hym, and whanne he hathe ben serued fully and wilt haue

---

1 Perhaps for zucir (sugar?).
2 Fastandye, a northern suffix of pres. pt.
3 Dwale, the night-shade. This sleeping-potion is alluded to by Chaucer (Hal. Dict. s.v.).
4 Gilt, a spayed sow (Hal. Dict.).
5 Lettuce.
hym to wake, take vynegre and salt and wasch wel his temples and the thonewonges and he schal wake anon-ryght.

P. 58. For schakyng of hede and of handes.—Take primerole with alle the rotes, lange with alle the rotes, mustard-seed and 5 lorer-leues, and of alle the herbes liche miche, and lat hem ben wel grounden in a morter and wel medlit with may buttyre or other fresche buttyr that neuere com in water; and lat it stande so iii. dayes or v. and after frye it in a panne, and clense it thurgh a cloth; and with that oynement anoynte the nekke and the 10 synwes and the veynes and the Ioyntes of the handes.

P. 59. For the feueres iii\textsuperscript{e} day or iiiii\textsuperscript{e} day pr\-oued certeinly.—Take dayesheye, plaunteyne, dent-de-lyoun,\textsuperscript{2} of iche Iliche mychil, on handful and the Ius, and wringe it out whanne they ben stamped alle to-gedere and put ther-to I ʒ de regrie\textsuperscript{3} and ʒif it him by-forn his accesse\textsuperscript{4} and on the iiiii\textsuperscript{e} day lat him blod, but-ʒif\textsuperscript{5} he be ouer michil wasted.

P. 60. For to helen man or womman of the dropesey be it hot or cold, ʒif euere they schul ben hool.—Take wyrmod, petimorel, fetherfoy, spurge, wolwurt rote, of iche on half a pond, fenel, 20 persyle, ysope, sauge, smalhage, auence, mentes, welle-cresses,

\textsuperscript{1} Thone-wonges, A. S. bun-wang, the temple; but literally 'the prominent cheek,' and here, probably, used in the literal sense; from bunian, 'to be prominent,' and wang, 'cheek.'
\textsuperscript{2} Dandelion.
\textsuperscript{3} Regrie; the sense is obscure.
\textsuperscript{4} Accesse, i.e., attack; see 'access' in New Eng. Dict.; axes is a phonetic spelling. [Troyl. and Crys., l. 1315, Chauc.]
\textsuperscript{5} But-ʒif; i.e., unless.
heyhoue, endyue, lyuerwurt, the middle barke of the  
eller,¹ of ich 
a quartron; and washe elene thy rotis and thyne herbes and 
grinde hem wel in a morter, and put hem into an erthen pot that 
was neuere noted,² and do that to ii galons of whyt wyn or of 
good wurt that is nought turned, and seth it til I galoun and 
take it doun and lat it renne thurgh an hersyue³ into a fayr 
panne, and washe elene thy pot and do in that lieour and kouere 
it fayre; and let the seke vsen ther-of half a pynt at ones, and 
euere hot at morwe, and cold at euen and lat him iii dayes 
eten no mete but bred and potage made of well-eeresses, and of 10 
whyt wyne and otemele, and lat him take ii pond of fayre sauge 
and wasch it elene, and do it in a eophyn⁴ of whete dogh as 
thou schuldist do ther-in a capoun and sette it into an ouene 
whan men setten in here houenes to baken; and whane they 
drawe forth, take thy coffyn and breke it In a brasyn morter, 15 
and do it into a fayre clout a pece of half a pound weyghte and 
hange it in a ii galoun vessel and fill it ful of good whyt wyne 
or of stale ale, and kouere wel the pot that ther may non eyer⁵ 
out ner In; and lat the seke drynke no drinkis but ther-of ay-
whyles it lastes; and ageyn it be spendid ordeyne another the he 20 
ne drinke non other drinkis til he be hool saue even and 
morwen as it is by-forn seyde; and after iii dayes be goon of

¹ Correct form of 'elder,' to which form it is now corrupted.
² Note, to use or enjoy (Hal. Dict.).
³ Hair-sieve.
⁴ Coffin, the raised crust of a pie (Hal. Dict.); here, 'a crust.'
⁵ Air.
etyng of his potage lat hym eten what mete his herte stant to, saue qweysy 1 metes, but lat him drinke non ale ne wyn, but of the vessel, til he be hool; for he sehal ben hool with-Inne xv dayes or xvi at the ferrest,2 and also lat him blod on the veyne i 5 or ii; for this is proved sykirly.3

P. 62. For bytyng of a tode.—Stampe ruwe and drinke it, and ley it to pe bytyng and he sehal ben hool.

P. 62. For to assayen 3if a worme be in a sor or none.—Take softe chese that is newe and fresche, and anoynte it with hony 10 and bynd it to the sor al a nyght;4 and in the morwen take it a-wey, and 3if it be tamed5 thanne is a worm ther-In and ellis non.

P. 63. A medicine for to slen hym.—Take leues of violet and leues of southirnewode and leues of wirmod and the selke of an 15 ey and a gode poreioun of salt, and make a plaistre and ley it per-to.

P. 63. For to slen pe worm in the ere.—Take loueache and stamp it and put pe Ius in the ere, and lat it ben so a myle-owy and it sehal sle the wurme and make him eom out, qwyke or 20 ded, certeynly.

1 Queasy; squeamish, nice, delicate (Hal. Dict.).
2 Far-est = Farthest.
3 Sikeryce; certainly, surely (Hal. Dict.).
4 I.e., 'all one night.'
5 Tamed; i.e., 'cut into'; short for 'entamed' (see New Eng. Dict.); but here it means 'opcned,' or 'pierced.'
P. 66. A medicine to make a precious water to clarifyen eyne and done a-vey the perle\(^1\) on the hawe\(^2\) whethir so it be.—Take rede roses, smalache, rue, verueyne, mayden-herc, eufras, endyue, sengrene,\(^3\) hil-wurt,\(^4\) red-fenel, celidoyne, of iche I-liche mychel, \(\hat{p}at\) is for to sey half a quartrun and wasche clene and ley hem in good whyt wyn a day and a nyght, and after stille hem in a stillatorie; and firste water will be lich gold, the ii\(^e\) as siluer and the iii\(^e\) as baume for any maner maladye of sore eyne.

P. 67. For to sen passandely.\(^5\)—Take the galle of a goot and hennes gres and medle it to-gedere and anoynte thyne eyne.

P. 69. For a man that hath lost his syght alto-gedere.—Take aloe and opium, of eyther I-liche myche, and stampe hem and medle it with wommannes mylke that norischit a knaue chyld; anoynte ther-with his eyne and he schal seen.

for all Iuellis of eyne.—Take \(\hat{p}is\) xii herbes, merch, fenoil, rue, verueyne, egrimonie,\(^6\) betonie,\(^6\) celidonie,\(^6\) troiifoil, samedreos, eufras, pimpernole, sauge, euene porciouns of ich an handful and stamp hem smal and clense it thurgh a clothe and after put per-to vrine [of] a child Innocent and mayden and a litil of poudre of peper and v sponful of hony or more and kep it in vessel of 20

---

1 Pearl; an eye-disease.
2 Haw; an excrescence in the eye (Hal. Dict.). For on, read or.
4 Wild thyme.
5 I.e., passingly, or extremely well.
6 Not ‘oine,’ for the ‘i’ is marked with a dash in each word.
gold or siluer; and if it dry, moyst it azen with vrine of a mayde, for thus warischid⁴ maistre Morice alle sore cyne In Sicilie.

P. 68. Here is a good medicine for tothe-ache.—Take pelethre of spayne, bothe of the rote and of the crope and wasch it and stampe it, and make ther-of iii smale ballis in thyn hand; Iche bal as gret as a comoun ploumbe, and ley the firste bal be-twix the cheke and the tothe that aketh, the space of a myle weye, and euere as the water gedereth in-to the mouth, spit it out, and after that spacc take out the bal hool, and put there-In an other fresche and al thou dedest with the firste do with bothen the tothre, and spit out the water euere as it comes; and loke if thou myght take a sleepe after and hele the warme, and thou schalt ben hool by that thou haue slept, by the grace of god.

P. 69. For toth-ache of wurmes.—Take hennebane-secde and leke-seed and poudre of encens, of iche Ilke mychil, and ley hem on a tyl-ston hot glowyng and make a pipe of latoun² that the nether ende be wyde that it may ouer-closen the sedes and the poudre and hald his mouth there ouer the ouerende that the eyre may in-to the sore tothe and that wil slen the wurmes and do away the ache.

P. 69. For goute of tethe.—Anoynte the chekes on pe sore sydc with plaunteyne and schepcs talgh boyledc to-gedere, and pe worme schal fallen in thyne hand, for this is proued.

¹ Warist, cured (Hal. Dict.); Warischid is a more correct form.
² Latten; not 'plate-tin' (Hal. Dict.); but a metal like pinchbeck.
P. 71. For styntche that comes out the nose-thirles.—Take rue and myntis, of eythere Iliche mychil Ius, but stamp eythere by hym-selfe and do the Ius to-gedere, and ley the man vp-ryght and poure the Ius in his nose-thirles, that it mawe drave towarde the brayne for out of the brayne it commes.

P. 73. For to maken a bile to gadere and breke.—Take sour dokkes and whith malwes and broklemke and stampe hem and fry hem with sheppis talgh and ley the playstre to the sor. Also, the croppes of the rede cole were sothen and leyd to sehal swage it and hele it.

P. 74. For the feloun that ma[k]s a mannes hed to swellen.—Take betoyne, camamille and heyhoue and egrimoyne, of iche an handful and washe hem and stampe hem and take hertis gres and lyf hony of eyther a quartroun and do ther-to and barly me[le] half a quartroun and lat fryen hem wel to-gedere; and lat 15 sehaue the hede first and ley the playstre abouen as hot as the seke may suffre it.

P. 74. For the dropsey in the wombe and in the fete; and for costifnesse and glet aboute pe stomake and for wurmes in the wombe and for badde stomake.—Take iii penwyghte of seamonye 20 and ii penwyght of rubarbe and vi penwyght of sene and iii penwyght of poudre water and obolus weyght 3edewale and a penwyght of spikenard and Id. wyghte of poudre of eanele,

1 I.e., on his back.  
2 White.  
3 Obolus; i.e., half-penny; half a penny-weight.  
4 Zedoary; 3 = z.
and di vnce of zucre of cipre; and do hem alle to-gedere and bray hem wcle In a brasyne morter al to poudere; and lat the seke vse thys medicyne fastynge iche a day a good sponful iii dayes and he schal ben hool [as] a-fore-sed.

5 P. 75. For to maken a drynke for the pestilence.—Take fetherfeu, matfeloun and mugwurt, solsicle and scabious and maythe, of iche one I-like myche, and wasche hem and stamp hem and tempere hem with stale ale and 3if the seke drynke vi sponful at ones, and 3if he haue it by tymes it schal distroye the 10 corupcioun and sauen the man or wumman whethir it be.

P. 76. For the ston, a god medicyne.—Take gromele, madere, burnet, Percil, mugwort, detayne, lemke, fenele-seed, saxifrage, careway, smalache, and culrage; of iche an herbe illiche mychil, wasche hem and braye hem and sethe hem In stale ale til the half 15 be wasted and thanne streyne hem; and take poudre of an hare and a lettuarye ¹ that is called benedicta, of eythere a quarteroun, and do to pat licour, and sethe it ryght wele; and do it In a clene vessele welc couerede, and 3if the seke drynke there-of first and last, at heuen hoot, at morwe cold.

20 P. 77. An-othere.—Take smalache-seed, percile-seed, louacheseed, fenele-seed, saxifrage-seed, careaway-seed, rotes of philipendula, gromyl-seed, chirestoun-kirnelis, of ichon yliche michil, and bet hem to poudere, and 3if the secke to drynke I sponful at ones,

¹ Electuary.
in wyne newe warmede, first and last til he be hool; for this is proued sekyrly.

P. 77. An-othere for the same.—Take an hee whyt goot, and fed hym iii dayes with Iuy, and lat hym drynke no drinke but whyt wyn wele salted tho thre dayes; and at the iii day ende, let him blod by-twen the elees of his fet; and ley the blode whanne it is colde on an hot tilston, and so lat it dry, and make poudre there-of; and 3if the seke to drinken in hot wyn til he be hool; for this proued.

P. 80. For to knowen whanne a man is smytten with a staf on the hede, 3if the panne be broken or non, and the flesche hool abouen and nought broken.—Take a rasure and sehaue the heed ther the sor is, and take a lynnne cloth and ley it duble, and take the whyte of a ney and sprede it on the clothe and ley it to the sore at heuen, whanne he sehal reste hym; and bynde it til on the morwen, and thanne take it awey; and 3if the panne be broken, it will be moist there a-nemptis, and ouer-ale ellis drye; and thenne must on kerue the flesche anemptis the breeh, and leten out the brised blod, and don In oynement that is kynde there-fore; and so may man saue and helen hym, and ellis he were ded.

P. 84. 3if a man lye seeke, to wete whethire he schal lyuen or dye.—Take verueyne in thy ryght hand, and take his ryht hand

1 Those. 2 A ney; a common spelling for 'an ey,' i.e. 'an egg.' 3 For anentis; with respect to, concerning (Hal. Dict.). See also New Eng. Dict. Here, it apparently means 'near.'
in thyn, and lat the herbe ben betwen, that he ne wete it nought; and aske hym hou he fareth and hou he hopeth of hymself; and 3if he seye he schale lyue and fare wele, for certeyne that he schal lyue and fare wele; 5if he seye he hopeth of no lyfe, wete wele for certen he schal dyen of that Iuel.

P. 85. For the mormal.—Take grene walnotis with alle pe huskes, and bray hem smal in a morter, and put ther-to a litil blake pyke,\(^2\) and medle hem well to-gedere, and after put therto a litil quyke-siluere, and bray hem wele to-gedere and tempere it 10 vp with oyle dolyue; and thanne frye hem well to-gedere and make an oynament ther-of; and put it in a box, and anoynte the sore there-withe and ley a weybrede-lef there-on the bak-syde to-ward the soor; and iche a morwen wasche the sor with madere-water.

P. 86. An oynement cold for schaldyng or brennyung.—Take 15 plaunteyn, gosgres, an hous-leke, but as michil of plaunteyn as bothe the tothere, and substaunce of may-buttore, and frye it in a panne and streynne it; and thanne lat it stande al a nyght, and thanne take out the water in the botume and purifiet \(^3\) out ageyne and thanne put it in a box.

P. 87. For to make fyne bawme.—Take I \(\text{quarter}\) fyne mete hole, I vnce of galbanum and litil of castor uel beuersyn,\(^4\) and dipounde of fraunke-ensense, I vnce of libanum and I vnce of mastyke, I vnce of myre and I vnce of fyne werdcresse.

---

1 Error for 'than' = then.
2 Pitch.
3 Purify it.
4 I.e. castor or beaver-sinew (?); (syne is sinew).
P. 91. For the dry coughe.—Take half a pounde of licoris, and scrape awes the barke and bryse it in a morter, and do it in a newe erthe potte; and do pere-to a galoun of goode swet worte, and an vnce of sucre poset wele poudred, and quartrun of an vnce of poudre of gingire, and a quartrun of clarifiec hony; and sethe pem tille halfen-dele be wastede, and panne lat streyne it thurgh a lynnen clothe, and do it into a clene vesselle, and lat pe seke vsen there-of, first at morwe coole, and lat at euyn hote; and he schal bene hole.

P. 94. For to make grene entrette.—Take bugle, pigle, tanseye, ver-ueyne, herbe water, virgine wax and frankeneens, schepe talughe and perosyne; and grynde pem smalle to-gedere, and maket pem soo, and put in boxis.

P. 94. For to maken a dry steuwe.—Take a fatte and couer it o-bouen with clothis and take iii or iii grete stones in the fyre; and whanne pei ben hote I-nowe, ley oper colde stones in pe fattes botume, and the hote abouen and sette a stole besyden, and go into pe fatte, and sette pe on pe stole; and take a lauour fulle of colde water in thyn hande, and ay as pou wilt haue it hattare poure a litill of pc watere pere-on; and pus is made, or 20 elles ley vm pe hote stones herbes pat arc beste for bathes.

P. 94. An-othere maner for pe same.—Make a dep hole in pe erthe in a chaumbure, and ley pcr-in stones as fele as resonn is,

1 *I.e. make it.*  
2 *I.e. 'vat;' fatte, fat, the usual spelling.*  
3 *V in; A.S. ymb; * i.e. 'about,' 'around;' still spelt *um* in Mod. Germ.
and make a gode fyre per on þem; and when þe fyere is brent, take hopes or longe roddes and couer þem with clothes, and take an hirdill and ley ouere þe hole and ley þe herbes on þe hirdill; and set þe þer-on; for þus it [is] made.

5 P. 95. For man or wommane þat hath þe perliouse coughe.—Take sauge and rue and comyne, and poudre of pepire, of iche iliche miche; and set þem to-gedere in hony and make a letwarye ye;¹ and use þer-of a sponfull at morughe and an-opere at cuene.

10 P. 95. For þe coughe þat is called þe kynke.²—Take þe rote of elena campana, and þe rote of eonfirye, of,epere iliche miche; and grynþe þem wele in a morter and sethe þem in fayre watere till þe halþdele be wastede, and take þe ii partes þerol; and þe thirde of hony þat is boylled and scommede, and do þem to-gedere, and make þere-of a letwarye and do it in boystes, and lat þe seke vse þer-of v dayes or vi a gode quantite at ones, at morughe and at euen; and he schal be hole.

P. 95. An-othere for þe same.—Take þe Ius of heyhoue, and with³ flour of whete and medle þem to-gedere, and make ix smale tourtellis,⁴ and bake þem and eþe every day on tille alle ix be spent; and he schal be hole.

P. 97. A medicyne for þe sore throte or mouthe.—Take quin-foyle a gode quantite, and stampe it and Boyle it in fayre water

¹ Accidental repetition of the two last letters of ‘letwarye.’
² I.e. chincough; the whooping-cough (Hal. Dict.).
³ White.
⁴ Little twists or rolls.
wele in a possenet¹ and when it is boyled I-nough, holde hopenn
þi mouthe þere-ouere, and lat þe ayere in-to þi throte as hote as
þou myghte suffure, and so stewe þe righte wele; and aftyre as
þou may suffur, soupe þer-of; and as it keleth In þi mouthe, spit
it oute and take a-freshe, and do so iii tymes or iiiii tymes, and do so iii dayes; and þou salt ben hole sikerlich.

P. 97. For man or womman þat lesethe his speche for seknes.—
Take þe Ius of sauge or ley a lef vndyr his tongue, or of primerole,
and do it in his mouth, and he schale speke.

P. 97. Anothere for the same.—Take a cristal bede and grynde 10
it smal on a marbul-stone, and tempere it wit wommanes mylke
of a knaue childe; and 3ef hym drynke and he schale speke.

P. 98. For alle goutes a gode oynement.²—Take an oule and
pull hym, and open hym as þou woldeste ete hem, and salt hym
wele, and do hym in an erthe potte, and lay a lytille stone þer-
on and set it in ane hote ouene, whanne men sette in þe doughe;
and when men drawe forth the brede, loke if it be Inoughe for
to makyne poudre, and if it be nought, lat it stande til it be;
and be[t] it to poudre and tempre it with bores gres, and anoynte
þe sore be þe fyre.

P. 98. For alle swellyng.—[Take] groundsuille, .i.cenchon³
and lemke and chiken-mete and daiesse and rubarde and litelle

¹ Possenet, posnet; i.e. ‘little pot.’
² Compare MS. [A], fo. 167; p. 19 supra.
³ .I. cenchon, meaning ‘id est, senecio’; groundsel.
morell and herbe Benette, and stampe þem and do þem ouere þe fyre, and boyle þem wele; and as hote as þe seke may suffure, lay on þe playstre; and he schalle be hole.

P. 98. For to drawe oute a thorne of any place of a mane.—
5 Take þe rote of þe Rose and stampe it with honey, and ley it on a lynnene clothe and bynde it þere-on; and it salle drawe oute withe-outyne any diseysse.

P. 99. For þe goute-cayne.¹—Take þe rote of ahe and writte þere-on iii wordes + ihs² + xt³ + dominus + and as longe as 10 he be rith⁴ on hym a-boutc his nekke, if he haue gode beleue on god, he salle neuere have it more in alle his lyue.

P. 100. For þe goute in þe bone.—Take susre and wax and boyle þem in a panne and ley a lynnene clothe þere-ine til it be ful drunken þere-of, and bynd it there-on.

15 P. 100. For a brynnyng festre.—Take clere hony and yre-flour and medle it wele to-gedere and bake þere a koket⁵ as harde as þou may, and ley it to þe hole; and when it is moiste, do it awey and ley on an-othere to.

P. 101. For a feloun.—Take doughe of whete and medle it 20 with wommannes mylke þat hathe a sone, and ley it on þe felounn and he salle be hole.

¹ No such word is known: probably for 'sayne,' a healing, cure; from Latin sanare. ² Cpt. tuttsain, tousain, all-heal. ³ Christus.
⁴ Rith; i.e. 'right,' 'exactly fixed.' ⁵ Cocket; i.e. a small loaf; see New Eng. Dict.
P. 103. For pe bolnyng of a manmys 3erde.—Take porrettes and kerue peem smalle, and frye it with freshe gres, and bynd it alle abouten pe 3erde, and it salle suage.

P. 104. For to do awey pe blode in pe eye of an hurt.—Take pe blode of pe pynoun of a swalugh, and drope in pe eye and it schalle gon awey.

P. 104. An-opere.—Take pe blode of pe veyne under a dowes wenge, and do pe same maner, and it sehalle be hole.

P. 104. For a wommane pat may not bere no chyld for colde blode.—Take and let hire blode, and take trisandali and 10 diapendion, and take and ley peem to-gedere with hony, and ete ihe day per-of, and haue blode bothe hote and gode.

P. 106. For pe stone.—Take ix Iuy-beries, persile, and alisandre, cerfoile and sauge; stampe peem in newe ale and dryzke perse-of ix daies; and when pou pyssys, elcnse his vryne 15 thurgh a clothe; and pou schalt fynde perse-Ine smale stonnes.

P. 107. Anopere for the same.—Take bardona, polipodie of hoke, bayes of iuy pat growes in pe wode, saponarie, archangele, saxifrage, of ich eliche michie, and alf a pounde of sucre or licoris

1 Poret. A young onion (Hal. Dict.).
2 [Unknown word.]
4 Bardane, Fr., i.e. burdock. Elsewhere, it occurs among a list of plants, 'Bardana i. brembel.'
5 bayes. Cf. p. 83, line 17; 'bayes' = berries.
or honý, and þan medeled and wele stamped, and aftyre sothen
In gode wyne or in gode clere ale, til þe hawndele ¹ be wastede;
and lat hym drynken at morne colde, and at euen leuke; ² and þe
man salle ben hole and waste awey þe stone.

5  P. 111. For þe wulfe ³ or þe worme on any membre of man.—
Take þe eggis þat ben rotyne vndre an henne whanne sche sittes
to bryng forth bryddes, and breke þem and ley þem on þe sore
and it salle slene þe worme for þe stynche; and wo-so hathe
none eggis take þerof þe Ius of mynte and it wille do þe same.

10  [From 112th to 207th page are medical and other receipts in
Latin and arranged alphabetically.]

P. 227. For to make oyle de baye.—Take þe tendir leues of
lorer-tre as many as þou wilt haue, and of þe bayes of þe same
tre, as many as þou wil, and stampe þem in a morter as smal as
15 þou mayht, and also many pound as þou hast of leuis and of
bayes. Whan þei be in þe pound, puttis þer-to half so many
poundes of oyle, and so many half-vnees of wex, and let e hem
stonde so to-gidere ix dayes; and at þe ix days ende, fry hem
alle to-gidere in a panne, and after streyne þem thorow a stren-
20 youre; and so schal þou make oyle de baye.

P. 229-296.—Here be-gynnyth medicynis þat good lechis haue
made and drawyn out of hir bokys, Galien, Asclipin-s, and Ipocras. ⁴
þes were the beste lechis of the world, of al maner sorys and

¹ Short for halvendele, half.
³ From Lat. lupus, a kind of ulcer.
⁴ Galen, Esulapius and Hippocrates.
woundys, cancrys, gowtys, festrys, felons, and for sodeyn sorys, and al maner Iuelys in the body, with-In and with-oute.

[Then follow 169 headings of Recipes, on pp. 229-236.]

P. 237. For pe heuyd.—Mak lye of verueyne, of betayne and of werwod;¹ and wasssh þi hed thries in þe woke.

Another.—Tak betayne and verueyne, worwood¹ and selidoyne, rue, wallworth and sawge, and ix cornys of pepyr; and stampe hem and sethe hem to-gedyr in water; and drink þer-of fastyng.

P. 237. A-nothir oynement for pe heuyd.—Take walewort and 10 virgyn wax, and boyle hem to-gyder ouer þe fyr, and anoynte þin hed þer-with.

Another.—Tak camamille and beteyne, and temper hem to-gedir with red wyn, and gif it him to drink.

P. 237. For scallyd hedis.—Tak pyk and wex, and melt hem 15 to-gedyr, and shafe þe hed clene, and make a plaster þer-of and ley it to þin hed; and do it not a-wey in-to þe ix day; or stamp garlyk with hony and ley to þin hede.

Another.—Shafe þe hed clene with þc her;² and sithen ageyn þe her, and anoynt it with hony; and loke þat it be shafed 20 ilka wyke onys, and ilka day twyes anoyntyd; and it shal be hool with-outyn fayle.

¹ Old form 'wermod'; then, 'wermwood,' shortened to 'werwod.'
² 'With the hair;' 'in the direction of the hair;' and then again 'against the hair;' i.e., the other way.
P. 237. For þe pose in þe hed.—Sethe the pympernol in wyn and
drynk it at euen hoot and at morwe cold.

A-ther.—Tak red onyouns and sethe hem in water, and
hille hem wel; and whan þei ar wol sodyn, vnhille hem and
hold þi nose ouer þe brith, and lat it gon in-to þin heuyd.

P. 238. For eyen þat er sore.—Sethe the rede snayl in water,
and geder of þe grese and anoynt þin eyen þer-with.

A-ther.—Tak and brenne sneylis on a sklat-ston, and tak
powder and ley to þyn eyen whan þou gost to bedde.

10 P. 238. For eyen þat er rede.—Take þe rede mykil sneyl, and
do him in a basyn and prik his bak ful of smale holys, and put
every hole ful of salt, and kepe þe water þat comyth þer-of; and
do it in-to þin eyen and it shal wel hele hem.

P. 238. For to haue good syght and cler.—Tak rue, ilka day a
15 porcioun, and etc it fastyng; and it shal wel clere þi syght.

For wateryng eyen.—Vse often beteyne in mete, and drynk it
and it shal make þin eyen clere and fayre.

P. 238. For to do awey a web.—Take þe ieus of enfras, and
swynes-gres and hen-gres and capoun-gres, and mynge hem to—

1 Pose, a cold, a rheum in the head (Hal. Dict.).
2 Hile, to cover over (Hal. Dict.).
3 Wol; i.e., well. 4 For ‘broth.’ 5 Slate-stone.
6 Pin-and-web, a kind of exoescence in the ball of the eye (Hal.
Dict.).
gider in a panne, and kepe pat in boystis; and anoynte pin eyen per-with when pou gost to bedde.

**P. 238.** For bolnyng of eyen.—Tak may-butter and eomyn and stamp hem to-gyder, and ley it on a lyn cloth and ley it to pin eyen, and ofte tyme new it; and when pe bolnyng is 5 a-swagyd, tak safroun and wommannys mylk, pat fedyth a knaue-child, and grind hem to-gider, and drop in pin eye.

**P. 239.** For eyen pat ar rennyng.—Take millefoyle and rubbe it be-twix pi handys, and eftyrward put it in-to a basyn with a a lytil wyn and a lytil frankensens; and lat it stonde vii dayes 10 or more, and pan klense it porw a cloth, and kepe it and drop it, to dropys in pin eyen at onys.

**P. 239.** For pe pyn in pe eye.—Tak hony and sethe it and spoo[\textit{v}]ge it and put per-to als mykil of whit wyn, and sum of pe pome-garnet; and let it al sethe to-gidir til half be sodyn In; 15 and anoynte pin eyen per-with.

**P. 239.** For him pat may not wel se.—Tak whit gynger and stamp it in-to pouder, and myse erummys of a wastel per-to, and put per-to als mykil salt as pou hast powder, and temper hem with wyn; and pan put hem al to-gider and in a elene basyn; 20 and lat it stande so a day and a ny\textit{t}, and pan take pe clere pat

---

1 Afterwards.
2 'Sporge' = Old Fr. 'esporger'; Lat. expurgare. Here, to 'strain' or 'clear' it.
3 Pomegranate.
4 Myse; probably signifies 'crumble;' cf. O. Fr. \textit{miche}, a crumb; mod. Fr. \textit{mie}. 

stondyth a-bofe and do it in a vyol of glas; and smere pin eyeu withal, whau pou gost to pi bed with a fedre, til pei ben hole.

P. 239. For to sle wormys \textit{pat etyn eye-liddys.—}Take salt and brenne it, and do hony \textit{per-to}, and temper hem to-gider, and do 5 pin eyen.

P. 239. A good medecyne for eyen.—Tak an eg and rost it hard and pul it clene and clese it in to, and tak out pe 3olk; and put in pe hole \textit{per} pe 3olke was, a \textit{pors[i]oun} of coprose, \textit{pat} is a maner of salt. Pan, tak and ley pe eg to-gider, and put it in 10 a cloth, and bruse it with pi fyngers til pe coprose cum þorwe þe cloth. Kepe þat water and anoynte þi eyen \textit{per-with}.

P. 240. For defaes.—Take grcnc bowes of an hesil,\(^1\) and ley it on þe fire, and kepe þe watir þat comyth out at þe endys a shelleful, and þe Ius of senigene ii shocliffeullis,\(^2\) and of hony 15 a shelfull, and of lekys hedys \textit{with} al þe fægis\(^3\) a shelful; and menge al these to-gider; and þan put \textit{per-of} in þe hole ere, and ly on þe sore ere.

A-nothir.—Tak þe gres of a clene ele and þe Ius of senigrene, of bothe a-lyk mykil; and put \textit{per-of} in the hole ere and ly vpon 20 \textit{pat} othir.

And also an-other.—Take an onyon and fry it in oyle, and put of þe oyle in his ere, and vse it; and do ventuse\(^4\) him betwene his shuldres.

\(^1\) Hazel-tree. \(^2\) Error for shelle-fullis. 
\(^3\) [Unknown word.] \(^4\) Ventouse, to cup (Hal. Dict.).
P. 240. For qweke pingis pat gon in-to a mannis ere.—Take pe Ius of sentory and menge it with pe gres of a elene ele, and with pe Ius of rue and do in pin ere.

Anothir.—Take we[r]wod, saueyn, rue and soperynwode; and stampe hem and put pe Ius in pin ere.

P. 241. For akyng of erys.—Take mustard-sed and rue and stamp hem to-gider, and tempyr it with water pat it be thikke, and ley to pin erys.

P. 241. For bledyng of the nose.—Tak pe bark of hesil and brenne it and blow pe powder in thi nose.

Anothir.—Tak and brenne eg-shellys, pat bryddys haf ben in; and when pei are brent, blow pe powder in thi nose.

P. 241. If a veyne be brokyn in thi nose.—Take confery and drinke pe Ius with stale ale, and it shal hele the.

P. 241. For stynk of pe nose or of pe onde.—Tak blak mynte and pe Ius of rue, of ilk a lyke mekil, and put in his nose-thirlis.

P. 241. For him pat may not wel speke.—3if him to drynke houndestunge.

Anoper.—Take saueyn and stampe it with leuys of whit-porn and temper it with ale and gif it him to drynke.

---

1 For werwod; as at p. 106, l. 5, 6.
2 Onde; for ande; i.e., 'breath.'
Another.—Take the leaves of primerole or of sawge and put it in his mowth.

P. 241. For gomys that smelly or akyn.—Stamp plantayne and ley per-to.

5 P. 241. For blisterid mouthis.—Tak an herbe that hight Ilhouue, and brenne it to powdir, and blow the powder in his mowth with a penne, and rub it per-with til it be hool.

P. 242. For the toth-ake.—Take houndistunche and wash it clene, and stamp it and fry it wel in oyle or in may-butter, and make a plaster per-of and ley it to pi syde.

Another.—Take the lefys of gladyn, and stamp hem with hony, and make a plaster per-of, and ley to pi sore cheke.

Another.—Take the rote of pellettre of spayne, and chew it with pi sore toth.

15 P. 242. Another.—Take the sede of pellettre, and also mekil of pepir, and to so mykil of hembane, and make powdir per-of; and put it in-to a lynnene bagge, and hete it ageyn the fyre, and al hoot ley it to pi teth.

P. 243. For wormys that eten teth.—Take hembane-sede and leke-sede and stare, and ley pese on a red glowing tile-ston; and make a pipe with a wyde ende, and hold pi mouth ouyr the stone,

1 I.e., two (times) so mickle; twice as much.
2 Comp. MS. [A], fo. 159, p. 8.
3 For 'stor.'
pat pe breth may come porw pe pipe to pi teth; and it shal sle pe wormys and don awey pe akyng:

P. 243. Anoper for wormys.—Take henbane and pimpernol and ache and virgyn wax and stare, and make a candil per-of, and lyght it and hold pi teth ouer pe candel pat pe hete may come to pi teth; and vse it often, and wormys shal falle out.

P. 244. For wagging of teth.—Tak rede hertis hornys1 and pimpernol red and [illegible] and do a-wey pe askys in a cloth, and ley to pi teth, and it wil feste he[m].2

P. 244. For bolnyng of teth.—Take pe lus of pe red nettyl, 10 and the lus of an egge, and frank-ensens and whete mele; and make a plaster per-of, and ley to pi sore; or anoynt pi cheke with oyle de bay.

Anoper.—If pi teth rotyn, take horn and bren it, and do it in a lytil cloth; pat is to sey, pe askis per-of; and ley it to pi 15 teth.

P. 244. For to make a face whit.—Take benys and ley hem in aysel, and in wyn, a ny3t and a day; and do a-wey pe hoolys,3 and dry pe white agayn pe sunne, and make powder per-of, and stampe pe rote of lely, and put al to-geder in hoot water; and wesh 20 pi faee per-with when pou gost to slepe; and pat wil make it whit and do a-way pe spottys.

1 Harts' horns.  
2 Feste hem; i.e., 'fasten them.'  
3 'Hoolys,' i.e., hulls, husks.
P. 244. Anoper for to don a-vey frekenys.\textsuperscript{1}—Take pe galle or pe blood of a bole, and anoynt pi face \textit{per}-with.

P. 244. For to make pi face rody.—Tak to vineys of pe rote of se nuey, and I vnee of pe rote of briony, and stampe hem with 5 hony, and sethe al to-gedir in wyn, and anoynt pi face \textit{per}-with.

P. 245. Anoper, for to don away frekenys.—Tak galle of a cok and eokkil-mele,\textsuperscript{2} of ilk a lyk mykil, and menge hem to-gidir, and bynd it to pi fae and pei shul gon a-vey.

P. 245. Anoper.—To make pe face whit and soft.—Take freshh 10 gres of a swyn, and hen gres and pe whit of an egge rostyd, and do \textit{per}-to a litil eokkyl-mele, and gres of a swyn and henne gres, and pe whyte of a egge haf rostid, and do \textit{per}-to a lyttyl coekyl-mele and gres pi face \textit{per}-wyth.

P. 246. For pe quinsy.—Take sede of eolumbyn and pe sede 15 of febrifu and pe leuys of conferi, and dryng\textsuperscript{3} it with stale ale and peou sal be be\textsuperscript{4} hole.

P. 246. For swellyng of nekke or of pe vesage.—Make a vow to seynt blase, and mark pi neke or pi hede with a thred, and make a sandyl\textsuperscript{5} so long, and offir yt to a ymage of hym.

20 P. 247. For the quincy.—Take speneche and make powder

\textsuperscript{1} Freckles.
\textsuperscript{2} Cocille mele, i.e., meal from Darnel, Lolium temulentum. It is mentioned in an old medical receipt in MS. Lincoln A. i. 17, f. 304 (Hal. Dict. s. Cockel-bread;) see New Eng. Dict.
\textsuperscript{3} For ‘drynk’ (Anglo-French spelling). \textsuperscript{4} [‘Bo’ repeated in MS.]
\textsuperscript{5} French error for ‘candyl.’
per-of, and dring pe Ius in somer; and kepe pe powder tyl wynter. Spenechel¹ ys a herbe with a blw floure.

P. 247. For al maner bolnyngys, brosyngys, and brokyn bonys.—Take broke-lamke, chekyn-methe and malwes, small-ache, grounswely; and stampe al to-gydyr with chepis² talu 5 and sweynnyes gres, and do pe herbys per-to; and lat hem sethe long, and put per-to wyn-dreggys and wete brenn, and stere al to-gyder and ley per-to es hot as þou may sofyr.

P. 247. For bolnyng of armys and of leggys.—Take þe holimalue,³ gronswel, sinchon, egreymonye, lely, waybrede, and 10 stamp al to-gydir, and tak þe Ius of hem and erummys of wete brede and þe white of an egge, and knede al to-gedir, and ley to þe sor.

P. 248. For the voys.—Take þe Ius of horhowne and the Ius of water-eressis and Ius of fenugrek, of ilk a-lyk mekel; and 15 sethe hem with [s]uger and hony, til it be þekke⁴ and ete it as it wer letwari.

P. 251. Who-so haue þe perlus cohw.—Take sauge, rue, eomyn, and pepyr, and sethe hem to-geder with hony; and per-of ete ilk a morwu, a sponful, and at euen a sponful; and þou 20 chalt⁵ be delyveryd.

¹ [The spinachia of herbalists appears to have been usually one or more species of Atriplex or Chenopodium. The present plant is unrecognizable.]
² Chepis, fer 'shepis;' French spelling.
³ Holyhock.
⁴ Thick; Kentish dialect.
⁵ Chalt; 'shalt;' (French).
P. 252. Anofer.—Take letwary; for it is good for al yuel of pe cohw,¹ and for pe brest, and for raskelyng² in pe throte, and for sorys in pe seyde, and pe hede.

P. 252. For the drye cohw.³—Take [h]orshouue and eonfery, 5 and ete it with hony iii dayes, and pou chal be hole in haste.

P. 252. Anofer.—Take iii penyweyte of elena campana wel dryel,⁴ and alf a nonce of gynger, and mykyl lieorys, and make per-of pouder, and vs it in pi potage.

P. 265. For pe morphu.⁵—Take brinston and grynd it smal 10 and put it in a lynyn elowth, and wech it in aysel ⁶ or in venegre; and rub pe oft per-with.

P. 255. Anofer.—Take fumiter and stamp it, and gyf it hym [to] drynk with stale ale.

P. 267. For pe menyson.—Take nese-blede and stamp it and 15 medelet⁷ with a kake of wete mele, and ete it wel hot; and yf pou wylte wete ⁸ weper he schal leue or deye pat hath pe menyson; take a penywyzt of towneresse-sed and sepe it and gyf it hym to drynk; and ete wel and a drynkke after a drauzt of good wyn and anofer of water; and do so iii dayes; and yf he staunce, he 20 may leue with help; and yf he do nozt, he sehal dye.

¹ For ‘cough;’ cough. ² Hoarseness. ³ Error for ‘dryed.’
⁴ Compare recipe on p. 9. ⁵ Morphew, a leprous eruption on the face (Hal. Dict.). ⁶ Ayselle, vinegar (Hal. Dict.); but distinguished in the text. ⁷ For ‘ medel it,’ ⁸ Know.
P. 267. For pe flyx.—Take the rust of pe belle-elaper and temper it with water and drynke it.

P. 267. Anoper.—Take melyfoly; id est yarwe; temper pe Ius with flioure and yelkys of heggys, and make a kake per-of; and ete per-of and ete it al hot.

P. 268. For bytyng of a wodhound.—Lat hym drynke betayne with fncel-sed, or sunne go to reste.

Anoper.—Take tawneresses and puliol, and sethe hem in water and gyf hym to drynke; and he sehal easte out pe venoum; and ley on pe bytyng of pe hondys here, if pou may haue it.

P. 269. Another—Take milke and elene lekis and salt and temper hem al to-gedere and stamp hem, and ley to pi wonde til it be hol.

P. 272. For wondys pat stynkyne for myskepyng.—Take mastyke and pouder per-of and east it per-in and it schal do a-way pe stynke.

P. 274. For rankelyng of a wonde.—Take rede nettel and salt and stamp to-gedir, and drynke the Ius fastyng.

P. 284. For to sle pe canker.—Take a rokys egge and put it in a new pot of erpe, and brenne it al to powder, and do it in to pe hole, and it sehal sle it.

P. 287. Medicyne for pe podagre.—Take pe rote of homloke and kerue it smale, and sette it in oyle of rose and ley per-to.
P. 287. A precious water to clere a manyns sy3t and distroy pe pyn in a manyns eye.—Take pe rede rose and ambrose, þat men eallyn capillus veneris, and fenel, iue, verueyne, eufras, endiue and beteyne; of ilk alyk mekyl, so þat þou haue vndur 5 alle vi hanful; and lat hem reste in whith wyn a day and a ny3t; and þe seeunde day stille hem in a stillatory; þe fyurst water þat þou stillist schal seme ecolour of gold, and þe toþer of siluer, and þe iii of baume; þis precious water may serue to ladys insted of baume. ¹

10 P. 288. Aqua aromatica sic fit.—Take notmige and holow gelofere, canel, and a litil quantite of eaumfere, and muste ² þat be good; and þan of alle þes make pouder, and do it in water of rose a day and a ny3t; and after pure it and elense it, and do it in a viol of glase.

15 [Pp. 288, 289, contain receipets for various waters made from different herbs.]

P. 289. Here begynnes makyng of salues, tretys, oynementys good and trewe, without fayle; or to make salue.—Take þe rote of madir, avenee, bugle, cinigle, mousere, wodsour, tansey, 20 gronde-yuy, wodbynd, erop of the red nettel, erop of the red brere, crop of þe rede cole, erop of hemp, solsiele, herbe Johan, herbe Roberd, herb wauter, wild sauge, erasop, milkwort, ribbe, pimpernol, broun bugle, agrimoyne, plaunteyne, ox-eye daysey,

¹ This receipt, with some additional ingredients, is the first paragraph in Latin in the book from which the first transcript is made [A].
² For 'mucose,' musk?
confery, osmunde, mugword, herbe que [\textit{vocatur ?}] gratia dei, wermode, so\textsuperscript{\text{p}}ernewode, endiue, eufras, beteyne, violet, herwort, scabius, matfelown, mors\textit{us} diaboli, agnus castus, oculus Christi, mewlote,\footnote{[\textit{Probably ‘melilot.’ See a.v. in List of Plants.}]} sinicewo\textsuperscript{[r]},\footnote{[\textit{Error for ‘sineue,’ mustard.}]} camamylle, funil, puliol real, puliol moute\textit{neyne}, mayde\textit{n} here, astrologia longa and rotunda, primerole, strawberis, smallache, feu\textit{r}fwe. Tak as mekyl of madir as of \textit{pat o\textit{p}}er, and of halfdel \textit{pat o\textit{p}}er, halfdel auence and of je to\textit{p}er eu\textit{r} alik mekyl, and stamp \textit{pem}, wan \textit{pei} are wel washe with may-butter, and let hem ly so vii daies. Take \textit{panne} butter and melt it and seome\footnote{Skim.} it clene \textit{pat \textit{p[er]}} be no fil\textit{p}e per-Ine, and put 10 \textit{pe} herbes \textit{per-to}, and lat hem se\textit{pe} longe; and after streyne hem porwe a clope and lat it stonde al day; and \textit{panne} hete it ageyne; and if it be ouer \textit{pe}kke, purify more butter and put \textit{per-to}, and streyne it oft; and if it be not clene anow, do so oft; kepe \textit{pat} and gyf it \textit{pe} wonded for to drynke onys on \textit{pe} day with warme 15 ale as mekyl as a pese at onys and ley a wort-lef to \textit{pe} wounde.

\textbf{P. 291. For to make a oynement \textit{pat} is callid popiliol.}—Take \textit{pe} leuys of popil-tre\footnote{\textit{Poplar-tree.}} and schinchon, ribe-plante\textit{yn}, Iusquiamus, peny-gres, morell, bope more and lesse, smallache, broklem\textit{b}in and o\textit{p}er erbys \textit{pat} ben cold; stamp \textit{hem} and let \textit{hem} ston\textit{n} so iiiii 20 or v dayes, and \textit{pan} take schepys talowe, swynys gres, and may-butter, and melt \textit{hem} to-geder, and do to \textit{pe} herbys, and se\textit{pe} hem wele al to-geder; and \textit{wanne} \textit{pei} haue long soden, clense it.
yorw a clope in-to anooper vessel, and lat it kele; and ranne melt it ageyn and elense it eft-sonys; and kep pat wele; for pat is gode for al maner of hot sorys.

P. 292. For to make grene tret, pat ys callid gratia dei.—

Take bugle, pigle, einigle, beteyne, scabious, ribe, siniwort, morsus diaboli, gratia dei, planteyn, oxie, petingale, herbe water, crowfoot, egrimoyne, pimpernole, violet, euperatoir, agnus eastus and oper herbis pat are sanatif, as many as pou wilt; and take most of bugle, einigle, pimpernole, and of pe toper 10 euer alike mekyl; wasche pes herbis and stamp hem with schepis talow and swyn grese and may-butter, and lat hem stond on pat maner of fustyngge viii dayes and viii ny3tys in a pot of erpe; and ranne set ouer pe fere, and lat hem sethe to-gedir long tyme, til pe gres and pe herbis ben wele sodyd; ranne take a elene 15 baeeyn and ley a cloth per-ouer, and purify yorwe a clothe in-to a baeeyn, and lat it stond til it be cold. Take ranne and gaperpvp pe oynement and put it into pe pot ageyn, and melt it; and grynd vertegres smal and put per-to; if it pekke, put per-to more butter, and elense it eft yorwe a clooth; and wan it is eold 20 put it in bostys; and if pou wilt haue it red, take a vnee of sanink dragun, and grynd as mekyl of armenyke, and do per-to bitt ne vertegrese. Pis oynement ys gode for alle manere of

1 Comp. MS. [A], p. 53.
2 The 'Ox-eye' daisy.
3 Indicative of Nth. dialect.
4 Becoming fusty or mouldy.
5 Sanguis draconis.
6 Ammoniac.
7 I.e., do thereto neither a bit [of anything] nor verdigris.
sorys; and kepe pe water pat is under pe oynement in pe bacyn, for it is gode for to wasche wondys and alle sorys.

[Then follow various receipts, such as To clarifie suger, To mak aneys in confyte, To make kanelle in confyte frised, &c.]

P. 301. To make suger plate.¹—Take a lb of fayr elarefyde suger and put it in a panne and sette it on a furure² and gar³ it sethe; and a-say pi suger be-twene pi fyngers and pi thombe; and if it parte fro pi fynger and pi thombe, pan it is I-now sothen, if it be potte suger; and if it be fyner suger, it will haue a litell lower deecceion; and sete it pan fro pe fyre on a 10 stole, and pan stere it euermore with a spature⁴ til it tourne owte of hys browne colour in-to a 3elow colour; and pan sette it on pe fyre a-geyn pe mountynanee of a ave maria whist euermore steryng with pe spatur, and sette it of ageyne; but lat it noght wax ouer styfe, for cause of powrynge; and loke þou haue redy 15 be-forne a fauer⁵ litel marbill-stone and a litell flour of ryse in a bagge shakyn ouer pe marbill-stone till it be ouer-hilled; and pan powre þi suger þer-on as þin as it may renne, for þe þinner þe platen þe fauier it is. If þou wilt put þer-in any diverse flours, þat is to say, Roses-leues, Violet-leues, Gilofuer-leues or any oþer flour-leues; kut þem small and put þem in whan þe suger eomes firste fro þe fyre. And if þou wilt mak fine suger plate, put þer-to all þe firste sethyng ii vnee of Rose-water; and if

¹ This receipt occurs in MS. [A], but in Latin.
² Er. for ‘fure,’ Sth. dial.
³ Gar; i.e., make; so Scotch, ‘gar.’
⁴ Spatula.
⁵ Fair.
3e will make rede plate, put per-to I vnce of fyne tournsole clene waschen at pe fyrst sethyng.

To mak penydes.¹—Tak a I lb suger āat is noght clarefyed but euen colde with water, with-owten pe white of a egge; for if it were clarefyed with pe white of a egge, it wold be clammy; and āan put it in a panne and sette it on pe fyre, and gar it Boyle and whan it is sothen I-now a-say be-twylx āi fyngers and āi thombe; and if it wax styfe and parte ligh[t]ly fro āi fynger, āan it is I-now; but loke āou stere it but lityl with āi spatur in hys decocion, for it will be-nyme 2 his drawyng; and whan it is so sothen, loke āou haue redy a marbyll-stone; anoynte it with swete mete oyle as thyne as it may be anoynted, and āan pour āi suger per-on; euen as it comes 'fro pe fyre sethyng, cast it on pe stone with-outen any steryngc; and whan it is a litel colde, medel hem to-gedyr with bothe 3oure handes and draw it on a hoke of eren til it be fair and white; and āan haue redy a fair clothe on a borde and cast on pe clothe a litell floure of ryse, and āan throw 3 oute āi penedes in pe thyknnes of a thombe with āi handes as longe as āei wilt reche and āan kut āem with a peyrc scherys on pe clothe, ilk a pese as mychest as a smale ynche, and āan put āem in a cofyn,

¹ Penydes; French penide (Cotgrave); Latin, Penidion; barley-sugar sticks.
² Take away.
³ 'Throw' here means 'twist.' It refers to the twisting so familiar in barley-sugar.
and put them in a warme place; and lan be warmenesse schal put a-way be towghnesse; but loke ye make them nyst in no moyste weder nor in no reyne.

[This is followed by various receipts, e.g.—To mak gobet Ryale. To mak past Ryale. To mak penenate. To mak connect 5 serue of madrian. To mak suger candy. To make char de qwince. To make ymages in suger. To mak grene gynger. To mak pe sirrup to grene gynger. To make grene walnottys in connfyte. To mak vynegre. To make diaquilon. To make popilian. [It concludes (p. 324) with "pomum ambre for pe 10 pestelence."

[The remainder is in Latin.]

1 Char de quince; see New Eng. Dict. 2 Diachylon.
Sloane, 2584.

MS. [C]

This is a little book consisting of 117 folios of vellum. It contains receipts for making coloured waters as in MS. [A], but with several additional ones, such as for 'Turnsol,' 'Brasil to florische letters or to rewle with bookes.' On page 6 is a receipt, 'How to make white lede;' on p. 7, 'How to make reede lede,' &c. 'How to die grene threde.' On p. 9, 'How to make coralle.—Take hertis horn and madere an hondeful or more and stondynge water a galoun or more and kepe it tille it be nesche as glewe.'

Then follow receipts 'To make water to dye silke rede, yellw, blew, grene or tawne'; 'To make rede lether.' 'To makyne rede lynnene clope, or blew, ycllw, grene, &c.;' 'To make glewe for parchemyn, &c.'

Then follow receipts in Latin and French.

Prof. W. W. Skeat observes of the following portion herein transcribed, as follows:—

"The date of this MS. is probably not far from 1400 A.D. It seems to be written in the ordinary Midland dialect, though possessing a few peculiarities."

P. 5. Here may pou lere to make aurum musicum.1—Take a

1 Probably gold for mosaic work; see Skeat's Elym. Dict.
viole of glas and lute it wele, or a longe erpen pot, and take I pounde of salt armonyae, and I li of sulfure and I li of mercurie cru. and I li of tyn.; melte pi tyn and easte pi merurie per-in, and pen alle pat oper; and grynde alle pese pinges to-gidere vp-on a ston; and pen put alle in a fiole or in an erpen pot, and stoppe al pe mo[u]pe, saue al-so mochel als a paper lefe or a spoute of parchemyn may stonde in; and pen set it on pe fyre in a forneie, and make furste esy fierre; afturwarde goode fire pe mountanee of ii oures til pat pou se no bre[p]e come oute of pe glas; and pen take it of pe fire and breke pe glas.

P. 6. For to make letters of golde.—Make elere gle[i]re and afturwarde take white chalke pat is drie, and of pe ryngyngge of pinne ere, and grinde alle vpon a ston pe space of iii oures; and put per-to a litel saffroun; and loke pi eoloure be nojt to 3alow of pe saffroun; but lete it be a donne; 3alowe, and loke pat per come non water per-to, but glare, bope in gryndinge and in temper-ynge; and pen lete it stonde iii daies or iii, saue 3if pou haue tempred it with olde gleire, pou maiste wirche per-with anone; and 3if pou tempre it with newe glaire, let it stonde iii daies or pen make pi letters per-with, and lete it stonde to drie alle a 20 day: and be warre pat pou handel it nojt with pine honde when it is drie; for if pou do, it welle take no golde; and when pi letter is well drie, take pe tope of a bore or of an hogge, and take vp pi golde with a penselle in pi lyft honde and ley it on pi letter; and late pi left honde go bi-fore and with pi tope of pe boor, and

1 Vapour or gas.  
2 White of egg.  
3 Dun or dull yellow.
pen þou sehalt se feire letters of golde; and ȝif þou wilte make letters on abortiue or bortiue, lai þi oile also þynne þer-on als þou may, and þen do al þe remenaunt as hit seide bifoer.

P. 25. A preface of this booke.

5 Man þat wole of leechecrafte here,
Rede ouer þis booke and be mad lere.¹
Manye medyceynys ben goode and trewe
To leche sores, boþe olde and newe.
Here-in ben medyeyns with-outen fable,
10 To hele al sores þat arn eurable;
Of sikerde,² of knyf and of arwe,
Be þe wounde wyde or narow;
Of spere, of quarel³ or dager or darte,
To make hem hole on eehe parte:
So þat þe seke wol don wisly,
And kepe hemself fro surfetrie.⁴
Be þe wounde neuer so deep,
Wher-of þar hem take [no kepe]; ⁵
So þat þei drynke saue⁶ or Antioche,
20 Hem dar noȝt dreid of non out-rage.⁷

¹ Be made to learn.
² Apparently a variant of 'sickle.'
³ Quarrel; allied to Fr. carré; i.e., a crossbow-bolt.
⁴ Surfeiting. In MS., Sloane, 1314, which also commences with this poem, but slightly altered, 'quecysy' is written instead of 'surfetrie.'
⁵ Added in Sloane, 1314.
⁶ A drink for healing wounds; see MS. [A], p. 55.
⁷ Dar, used for 'thar,' as correctly written in l. 18; M. E. for 'need.'
Be pat 21 daies be come and gon,
He schal ben hole bope fleshe and bon,
To ride and go in eche place,
Thorw pe my3ht of godes grace;
 Yus seith ypoeras pe goode surgean,
And Socrates and Galean;
Pat wore Filosophers all pre,
Pat tyme pe best in any euntre,
In his world were noon hure pire ²
As fer as any man myght here,
And practiseden medycyns be godus grace,
To saue mannus lyf in dyuers place.
Cryst, pat made bope est and west,
Leue here soules haue good reste,
Euere-more in ioye to be
In heuen with God in trinitie.
Amen, [amen]³ for Charitie.

**P. 25. For to make saue⁴ In hys kynde.—**Take burnet, dace,⁵
turmentylle, maiden-heer, bugle, pigle, sanyele, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd, herbe water, pe grete eonsaund,⁶ pat is comferi, pe 20
cnene conssaunderc, pat is daisie, pe grete hempe-croppes, pe reed-

---

¹ Pire; i.e., peer.
² Amen, amen (Sloane, 1314).
³ Saue is also described in MS. [A]; see above p. 55.
⁴ Dace; Lat. Daucus.
⁵ Consaund; i.e., eonsoude (Consolidum; i.e., Comfrey).
eool croope, pe reed-brere erooppe, mader, eoluerfoot, sowpfistyl, groundeswillye, violet, pe wyld tesel, moderwort, egremoyne, wodebynd, rybwort, mouseir, monspers [?], floure of brome, beteyne, Ueruayne, croppe of pe white porn, sowperynwode, sauge, the erope of pe rede nettel, osmound, fyue-leued gras, seabiose, strauberie-wise, mylfoyle, pympernel, sehiehele, auans; and as moche of auans as of alle pe oper herbis be euen poreioun; and pei schulen be gadered in may be-fore seynt Iohnes daie; and brayze hem in a morter and medle hem with may-botere, friche and elene, made as pe melke eomep fro the eowye. 3if you have no may-butter, take eupr4 botter, and purge it elene and lat it kele and medlet in a vesseland eouere it 6 daies or 7, til it be-gynne to hure.5 After, frie it in a panne and clense it porw a eloth in a vessel til it be colde; and sepen ehaunge it and do a-way pe grounde and sepen do it ouer pe feer and elere it and lat it kele and do it in boxis; and pe wounded man sehal drynke per-of with alc oper with w[yn], as moche at ones as a barly-corne, or as a whete, first and laste eche daye til he be hool, and eouere pe wounde with pe leef of a calsfol3,6 and 3if you ne my3ht no3t fynde alle dese herbes, take 32 of pe first, and of auans as moehe as of alle pe opere, with mader, for it nedep noon oper saue ne treyte.7

1 For croppe, the end or sprout of a shoot (as in Chaucer).
2 Wise; i.e., 'stalk.'
3 Probably for 'solsicle.'
4 For oper.
5 Hure; grow mouldy (?); cf. M. E. kori, 'dirty.'
6 Probably error for 'calstok,' cabbage-stalk; or 'colesfol3e,' cabbage-leaf.
7 Treyte; i.e., entreyt: O. Fr. entrail, a 'bandage,' also 'ointment.'
P. 13b. Bewe de Antioche.—A drynke of antioche. Take bugle, sanycle, pympernel, betayne, auans, coluerfoot, spurrge, consounde, plantayne, rybworte, scabiose, mousere, tormentille, pigle, herbe Ion, herbe Roberd, fyueleued gras, violet, mylfoyle, egremoyne, tansy, orpyyn, fresyr, strauberywise, reed-brere 5 croppe, reed-nettyl croppe, the rote of pe grete consounde and 3 partis of mader, where-of men may make balles of Antioche. To make drynke, take pe erbis and frye hem in fresche botter, and wryng hem porw a clop.

P. 14. Item, bewe de Antioche.—For to make drynke of 10 Antioche, take more 2 of Auans, straubery-wise, bugle, pigle, litil daysi, pe reed-worte croppe, 5 croppes of orpyyn and 5 of hempe and 5 of pe reed nettil, 5 of pe brembel and 5 of hemelokes, pe whiche is cleped fox 3 and a porcioun of pe rote of pe more consaunde and brosewort 4 and of grene mader, as moche as of 15 alle pe opere erbes in quantite. Afturward take 2 galouns of whistte wyne and alle pe forsaide erbes put to-gedere in a pott; boile hem into 5 pe half lecor be soden, and afturiward take pe erbes and wryng hem porw a clene clop and aftur take as moche of hony as pou hast licour; and do it in a glas or in a-noper 20 uessel, and pis forsaide lycour, and 5 sponful of warme water, medled to-gedeir 9 daies and 9 ny3tes; and pis water schal be

1 Bewe. A drink; liquor (Hal. Dict.). 2 More; i.e., 'root.' 3 Error for Kex. 4 Bruisewort. 5 I.e., 'until.'
made betwene þe firste of philyp and Jacob,¹ and þe natiuïte of seynt Ion Baptyst and use it afturwarde.

P. 27. Here bygynneth medycyns for hurtes of woundes and broke bones, for feueres hurte. [Numerous recipes follow 5 similar to those in MS. [A]; such as To make gratia dei (p. 54); some being in Latin.

On p. 70 are the following instructions for taking a journey on particular days:]

Sol in Aquario.—In þis signe, take þi iorney and it schal turne 10 þe to prosperite. Sol in piscibus.—In þis signe goo not, for þou schalt pore goo and pore turn. Sol in ariete.—In þis signe goo þi iorney. Sol in tauro.—In þis signe abide, for 3íf þou goo it schal harme þe. Sol in gemminis.—In þis [signe] goo þi iorney, for þou schalt fynde a frende. Sol in cancro.—In þis signe, 15 doute þe not to take þi iorney. Sol in leone.—þou schalt not myche be gladid, ne miche be greuyed. Sol in uirgine.—A-bide, for 3íf þou goo by hap þou mayste be greuyd. Sol in libra.—3íf þou goo, þou schalt fynd þin enmy. Sol in scorpione.—3íf þou goo, þou schalt gete þi-selfe harme. Sol in sagittario.—20 goo forthe, for þat þou couetest þou schalt fynde. Sol in capricornio.—Goo not, for it schal turne þe to no prosperyte.

P. 72. [Then follows an account of events which shall happen, according to the weather on the successive days after the birth of our Lord.

¹ St. Philip and St. James (May 1st).
Then come other medical receipts, as e.g., the following:

**P. 89. For mygrenen.**—Take peletir of spane and stafsaere in a litil poke, and hold it longe bitwene pe tEEP on pe sore side, and chew it; and it wel renne on water and it schal be hole.

**P. 90. For to make selow here.**—Take mystyldene of pe oke, and mystyldene of pe quyns-tre; and mystyldene of pe appil-tre; and take as myche of quyns-tre as of pe oper 2; and make lye of the asches and wasche his hed per-with.

**P. 161. A good medicyn for pe ston.**—Tak saxefrage pe lasse, pat growijp of pe hillis among stonys; and panne take an erbe pat men callen penyword; and nyme pe seed bitwen pe seynt marie daies and herucst; and take gromoitile seed and kernellis of chirstonys and anys and galyngale and gyngere, greynes de paris, fenel-seed and turmentille and schere among, and date-stonys; take and poune it among and alle pese pinges do togederis, and ete first and laste.

**P. 174. Medicynes ben don, sum bi leucs, sum bi seed, summe by rootis, summe bi 3erdes, summe by flouris, and summe bi fruytus.**

[Then follow the times when herbs should be collected, e.g.]

---

1 *Mygrenen*: i.e. Megrim, neuralgia.
2 Error for *Mystyldone*: another form of *mystyltone*, the correct M. E. form for mistletoe.
3 *Chirs*: i.e., cherise, cherry.
Jerdis schullen be gaderid whanne þei been fulle of moistnesse or þei begynne to schrynke. Rootis schullen be taken whanne þe leues fallen . . . þo erbis þat growen in þe feeld ben ðetere þan þo þat growen in þe toun and in gardynes and of þo þat growen 5 in þe feelde and þo þat growen on hillis ben þe beste . . .

[Then follow the times when each herb named should be collected, e.g.]

P. 178. Baldemoyne þat summe men callen genciane, schulde be gederid in þe laste ende of þe þeer and iiiii þeer it mai be 10 kept.

[This transcript shall conclude with the list of symbols used in pharmacy.]

P. 180. A pound is written þus, .li.¹ Half a pound, þus, .li.h,² oper þus, .li.di.³ A quartroun, þus, q⁰art.o.I.; half a quar-15 troun, þus, q⁰art.o.h., oper þus, q⁰art.o.di. An ounce, þus, ðl. Half an ounce, ðh., oper þus, ðl.². A dragme, þus, .s.l. Half a dragme, .s.h., or þus, .s.di. A scrupul, þus, .s.1. Half a scrupil .s.h., or .s.dí. A scrupil weieþ a þeny: iii scrupilis maken a dragme: viii dragmes maken an ounce, and xvi ounces 20 maken a pound. An handful is writen þus, ðm.1.⁴ Half an handful, þus ðm.h., or þus, ðm.dí. Take xx whcete cornes and þei wcien a scrupil.

¹ Li; i.e., libra, a pound.
² H; i.e., half.
³ Di., i.e., dimidium.
⁴ I.e., manipulus.
This is a thick little volume, $5 \times 4$ inches in size and containing about 600 pages. It commences with a miscellaneous alphabetical vocabulary in Latin, of plant-names, &c. The first of the list is 'Alphita, farina ordei.' It is not very legible and contains, besides plants, such as 'Aloes, arbor amara i.;' 5 'Zin3iber, est radix;' various items, e.g., 'Ana i. equali ponderc;'
'Borax, gumma est?; 'Branchos i. faux,' &c.

This vocabulary ends with what might be regarded as the title—'Breve nominale phisicorum.'

Then follows a bilingual nominale in Arabic and Latin. 10

This is succeeded by a third, also bilingual, but in English and Latin; W to Z being wanting.

Then follows, from folio 25 to 186, various medical receipts, but all in Latin.

On fo. 192, a new series of recipes begins, at first in Latin; 15 the portion in English commences on fo. 200, of which the following transcript contains selections.
Prof. W. W. Skeat, who has examined this portion, observes:—

"I suppose the date of this MS. to be about 1400 A.D. There are several peculiarities of spelling. Thus, the forms 'feer' for 'fire'; 'beel' for 'boil'; 'meche' for 'much'; 'helde' 5 for 'hold' are all Kentish.

"The forms 'causflem' for 'sausflem'; 'lyth' for 'light'; 'fastant' for 'fasting' are indications of a scribe whose original business was to write Anglo-French.

"I should say that it was written by one of Norman birth, 10 and who belonged to Kent."

P. 200a. Ad confortandum lumen oculorum.—Take rue and betanye, of eche a porcion; bray hem wel to-geder in a morter, aftyr temperid vp with old ale; aftyr streyn yt wel prow pre lynnyn clowtis, and drynke yt a lytyl hoot, euery day, a spone-
15 fulle at morow and at cue.

P. 200a. Also for to haue a-way pe vnkynde hete fro pe hede.—Take camamile and howsleke, of eche a porcion, and bray hem to-geder in a morter; aftyr mak there-of a playster, and ley yt vp-on þyn heed.

20 P. 200a. For to dryue a-weise þe wynde in þe herys.—Tak a grene aschyn bowh and bren yt in þe feere, and take watyr þat comythe out of þe endys and put yt in þyn erye euery nyzt and þat schall destroye ye wynde in þe erys and eryng al-so.

P. 202a. For to slepyn.—Tak popy-seed and letuse-seede,
and make puder of to-geder; and drynke yt with alc at euyn and at mete, wan pou schal¹ slepe; and pes se[h]al make pe slepe.

P. 200b. To make py stomak hot and to confortin it.—Take note-migys, clowys, commyn, sourmonteyn, of echc a 5 quartroun of an vnce; aftar, put a lityl porcioun pere-of in olde ale with crommys of soure brede, and menge hem wel to-gedyr, and ete hem fastyng.

P. 201b. For pe leuer.—Take leuerewort and betanye and sepe hem with clene barly-wort; and skome it wel, and drynke 10 it at morewyn and euynye.

P. 202b. For brennyng at pe herte.—Take a cruste of a whyte lofe pat ys ry3t browne and ete it wan thou gost to bed; but drynke nojt aftar, and so lye and slepe al ny3t and pat schal do it a-way.

204b. For pe cardiacle.—Tak clowys and macys and gallin-gale and anys, and sed of stanmarche and sucre, as moche as of al opyre; put hem to-geder, and use pere-of oftyn; and take ivers ² of persyl and boyl yt with mylke, and do per-to pounder of gyngyr; and drynke pat fastant,³ and at euyn; and pou schal 20 ben hole.

¹ Anglo-French for 'schalt.'
² Ious; i.e., juice.
³ Fastant; a French form of the pres. pt.
P. 204b. For hef-d-ache.—Take and sepe verueyn and betany and wormod; and pere-with wasche pe seke-ys hefd; and pan make a playstere a-boue on pe molde on pes manere; tak pe same herbys wan pey bene sodyn, and wryng hem and gryn 5 hem smale in a morter; and tempre hem with pe same licoure a-3en; and do pere-to wete-bren for to holdyn in pe lycour; and mak a garlond of a kerche, and bynde pe sek hefd and ley pe playster on pe molde with pe garlond, as hoot as pe sek may sufre it; and bynd pe hefd with a voliper, and set a kap a-boue and 10 do pes but pre tymys, and pe seke schal bene hool; on warantyse.

P. 207a. For a man pat ys costyff.—Take malowys and mercurye, and sepe bennith a gobet of porke; and make pere-of potage, and pe seke schal etyn pere-of, and drynke whyte wyn or whey; and he schal be solible. 3

15 P. 207a. For pe flix.—Take hencressyn and pe croppys of wodebynd pat berith hony-sokles; stamp and tempre hem with warme reed wyn and gyf pe seke to drynke; and let hym ete pre dayes, fyrst fync lekys with zerfbred, pat ys hoot, and drynke but reed wyn warme; and let pe seke sitte on a stole with a 20 lege, and let mak pere-vndyr a feer of charcole; and heng it about with clo pys, pat no hete mow passe out but in hys fundement; and let hym vse pis tyl he be hole; for it ys a medecyn prouyd vp[on] warantere.

1 A suture of the skull (Hall. Dict.).
2 Voliper, volupere, lit. 'enveloper.'  3 Soluble; uncostive.
4 For zerfbred; i.e., unleavened bread.
P. 211a. For ḟe feuer cotidian.—Tak Ḟeperfoye and smalage, of euere-eyper ᵃ y-lyke meche, and stamp hem and tempre hem with watyr, and streyn hem, and ȝyfe ḟe seke to drynke a good quantite whan ḟe acceſse ᵃ commyſe on hym, and he schal ben hole with-in ḟe drynkyngis.

P. 211a. For ḟe bytyng of an adder.—Take centory and stamp it and tempre it with ḟe own vryne, and ȝyf ḟe seke to drynke, and it [ys] ḟe good for best and man.

P. 211b. For eyen ḟat byn goundy.³—Take arnement ᵄ and hony and ḟe whyte of an eye, and stamp hem to-geder; and an- 10 oynt ḟeere-with ḟe sor eyen, whan ḟow gost to bedde.

P. 211b. For al swellyng.—Take growndy-swelow ᵅ and lemk and kykyn-seed and daysye and [erbe] Robert and pety-moṟeļ and erbe benet; and stampe hem and do hem ouere ḟe feer; and let hem boyle wel, and al so hoot as ḟe seke may suffre it, ley it 15 to ḟe sorre.

P. 212a. For a slowerm ḟat ys cropyn in a man.—Take rew and stamp it and tempre it with wyn; and ȝyf ḟe seke to drynke and yt schal bryng hym owt.

P. 212b. For to make a beel gadere, and breke.—Take 20

¹ Either of the two. ² Attack. ³ I.e., afflicted with the gound; Mod. E. 'redgum.' ⁴ Ink. ⁵ Groundsel; late A.S. grunderwolge, lit. 'ground-swaller,' as being an abundant weed (a popular etymology).
galbanum and elense it fayre and make þer-of a playster, and ley þere-to ii dayes er it be remeuyd.

Also.—Take a rostyd onyon and lylly rotys and sowredok, and stamp hem and fry hem to-geder in barow-greee and oyle dolyue, 5 and mak þere-of a playster and ley to þe sore as hoot as he may suﬀre it; and it wyl ripe and breke it; and yf þe holys of þe byle be lytyl, tak tentys oﬀ a lynyn clo þe and lap¹ hem in an onyment men eallyn vnguentum viridum, and put it vn-to þe hoolye, and ley a playstere þere a-boue of diaelounn or of good 10 entret.

Also.—Take heyhous and walwort and whyt malowys and broklympçe;² and se þe hem welle in watyr and washe þere-in þe soore.

P. 213a. For ache in a womannys lendys.—Take þe rote of 15 smale clote and washe it and stamp it and tempre it with stale ale, and boyle it wel to-geder and streyn it; and þeue þe seke to drynke.

P. 215b. For to make a purgaciounn.—Take iii peny-wyȝt of pouder of walehe-note³ barke, and vi peny-wyȝt of kater- 20 puse,⁴ and iii peny-wyȝt of iows of walwort-rote; and tempre hem with wort; and þeue þe seke to drynke.

P. 216a. For þe ȝeloswot⁵ þan men elepyþe þe iaunes.—

¹ [Wrap up (Hal. Dict.); still used in Warwickshire.]
² Brooklime.
³ Walnut.
⁴ Spurge.
⁵ I.e., 'yellow-sweat' (jaundice).
Take hard spaynys sope, and a lytyl stale ale in a cuppe, and rub pe sope a3ense pe cuppyys botme, tyl þyn ale be whyte; and sehaue þere-in iuori; and let pe seke drynke it, fyrst and last; and he schal ben hole.

**P. 216a.** For to mak drynk for þe gout festryd.—Take 5 auenee and heyhoue, and arehangyl, beteyne and verveyne, of eche y-lyk meche,¹ saue tak þe most of heyhoue, and boyle hem in wyn and let þe sek drynk þese fyrste and laste, tyl he be hole.

**P. 218b.** For þe mormal.—Take grene walnottys with alle þe 10 huskys, and bray hem in a morter, and do þere-to a lytyl blake pyehe, and bray hem wel to-geder, and tempre hem vp with oyle de olyue; and let fry hem wel to-geder; and mak an oynement þere-of, and an-oynt þe soore, and eche morn wasche þe sore with mader-watre.

**P. 226b.** For to defend þat no wykkyd mater draw to no wound.—Tak a vnée off bool armoniak and an vnée of gumme þat ys terra sigillata, and make pouder of bool and off þe gumme, and tempre hem with oyle [of ?] violet [?]² and half as meche of vinegre as of oyle, and put hem in a morter, and grynd hem to-20 geder; but poure out þe oyle and þe vinegre in-to þe mater a lytyl at onys; and stere it to-geder, and so do lytyl and lytyl tyl it be standyng þykke as an oynement; and sprede it on a

¹ *I.e.*, ‘much’ (Kentish dialect).

² [Word uncertain from illegibility; it might be ‘roset.’]
clope and ley it on, an handbrede a-boue þe wound, ouere þe sorc, tyl it be hoole.

P. 226b. For a drynk þat ys y-clepyd dwale;¹ and wol mak a man slepe wyle he ys koruyn.

[It is the same receipt as transcribed from MS. [B], see above, p. 90.]

P. 232a. Hic incipiunt bonas medicinas.—Here begynne medicyns þat good lechys haue made and drawyn out of here auctourys, as out Galion, Acclepias, and ypocras, qheche wore 10 þe beste lechys of þe world in here dayis; for al maneer of sorys, woundys, postemys ² cancris, goutys, feestris, feouye,³ wormys, freclys, rede bleynys, causflem ⁴ and generali for al male dys of þe body wytin and wytout.

P. 235b. For wormys þat ete þi teth.

15 Another, for þe same.

[These two receipts are almost identical with those transcribed from MS. [A]; see above, p. 8; and Index, s. v. Teeth, worms in.]

P. 236b. For reed pymypyl þat warit⁵ on þe face.—Take coriandyr, rosyn and a lytel quyk-syluyr, and fresch grece, and 20 tempyr to-gedyr with þe ius of homlok; and þere-with a-noonyt þi face and it schal be hool.

¹ Dwale was a soporific drink; see New. Eng. Dict.
² Imposthumes.
³ Unrecognizable complaint; [fever ?]
⁴ Error for ‘saußflem’; i.e., sauce fleume in Chaucer, Prol., 625.
⁵ Warit, werret (?) ; annoy (?).
P. 237b. For þe brest and to clere a mannych voys.—Take
centory, ysop, piliol, acle,1 rwc, rede morel; sethe hem in stale
ale and qwan þ[e]i arn sothe, put þer-to licorys, canel, golofer;
sethe hem wel a-jen and drynke þe licourg ix dayis; at euyn hot,
at þe morn, cold.

P. 237b. Anopir.—Take þe ius of semy-grek,2 of ilke alyke
mekel; sethe hem with sugyr in hony tyl þei ben thykke, and
cete it as it were a letewary.

P. 237b. Anothyr good drynk for þe same.—Take enula campa-
na, ditan-leuys and sum of þe rote, ysop-leuys and sum of þe 10
rote, piliole ryal, aneys, figgys, licorys, seed of alizawndyr; brose
hem al to-gedyr, and myis3 þe fyggys, and put to a litel hony; and
do þus; take an halporth of annees, as mekel of figgys and as
mekyl of licorys; þanne proporcyon þin erbyss þer-after and put
alle in iii quartys of welle-watyr, and sethe hem in-to a potel, 15
and clarify it in-to a fayr vessel and vse it at morn cold and at
euyn hot.

P. 244a. For þe iaundys.—Make a cake of rye-mele and lay it
to þe fyir and holde þi face þer-ouer and stewe þe wel with þe hete.

P. 247a. For þe wyilde fyir4 þat men calle þe fyir of helle.— 20
Take rede wormes of þe crpe and þe rote of ualeryon; stampe
hem to-gedyr and ley þer-to.

1 Error for ‘ache’ (?) 2 Error for senugrek.
3 Myis, mix (?)
4 Erysipelas; Chauc. Cant. Tales, A 4172. See note in Skeat’s Ed.
v, 125.
P. 249a. Anoper.—Take reed wormes i-callyd maddokkys, and pe rote of valeryan; stampe hem to-gedyr and ley per-to; and a-mong take pe rote of valeryan and stampe it and with watyr and drynke it.

P. 250a. For bytyngge of a woodhownd.—Take pe seed of box, and stampe it with holy watyr, and gif it hym to drynke.

P. 253a. For nedder or snake pat is crope into a mannys body.—Take a fatte løyne of ueel and rost it, and take a panneful of swete mylke sumdel warm, and set it to feet pe fro; panne hang pe man be pe feet, so pat hys mouthe be but litel fro pe flesch; and late hym opyn hys mouthe pat pe sauour may go up to hys body; and loke per be no-body in pe hous but hydde behyinde sum-qwat; and late iehe of hem haue in hys hond a besom, and pei schul se pe uermynn come out and bityn of pe fleeh, and astyr go to pe mylke and drynke, and panne late hem be redy and sle it; do so tille alle be out; and astyr gif hym good drynke til he be hool.

P. 254a. For woodnesse.—Take geneyan and pe seed of rwe, sethe hem wel to-gedyr and strong red venegyr, after whane pe heed, sle a blak kok and byind it al abowte pe heed, and late hym lye so al day and all nyth; and on pe thrydde day late hym blood on pe forheed, and he sehal fare wel.

P. 255a. For senwys pat arn schronke.—Take pik and wax and swyne-grees, and meng to-gedyr, and lay per-to.

1 M.E. Matbek, 'maggot.' 2 Mad dog. 3 Madness.
P. 255a. For synwys þat arn neer on ladry and broken.—Take wyrmes þat arn callyd maddokkys, qwan þei comen in mornes a-boue þe erthe, and loke þei part not as ny as þou mast; and stampe hem and ley hem per-to.

P. 255a. For to soudyn aþen þe senwys.—Take occicroceun, and playstyr it up-on ledyr and hete it wel aþeen þe feer, and ley it up-on þe hurt place.

P. 236b. For to make occicrocyon þat is a maner of qwyt trete.—Take oyle of olyf, oyle of rose, oyle of lyin-seed, oyle of egge-þelkys, of ilke o-lyke mekyll, and take safron-dortys; stamp it smal with egge-þelkys and put to þe oyle. Take þanne seheptalow or suwet of a der, and melt it in a þanne of erthe, and take a lytel porsyn and do þer-to, and mastyk a good qwantyte, olibanum a good qwantite, litarje, of gold and of syluyr and virgine wax; late hem sethe wel to-gedyr. Take þanne þe vessel fro þe feer, and late it keel a lytel, and þanne put þer-to þe safron with þe þelkys and þe oyle and stere al to-gedyr. Þis is a pasynng entret bothe for helyng and drawynge.

P. 265b. A nobyl watyr for alle seknesse in manny’s body, and for al þe membrys of manny’s body.—Take borage, langdehel, lyuerwort, hertystunge, sowthystel, planteyne; of yeh iii handful; betcyne, wyrmode, tenderons of hoppys, herbe yuc, cleuer, watyrcreressys, eowsloppe, þe leuys of segge, elena campana,

1 Probably ‘leprosy,’ from Fr. ladre; i.e., ‘near upon leprosy.’
2 For souden; O.F. souder; Lat. solidare, to strengthen; see ‘Sounded,’ Hall. Dict.
horound, of eeh half an handful. Schrede al theys to-gedyr smal, and medyl hem wel to-gedyr and style hem alle, and gadyr pe watyr in-to a glas and sette pe glas a\textsuperscript{2}zen pe sunne vi or vii dayis; and if a man haue nede, late hym take \textit{per-of} morn 5 and euyn iiiii sponful at onys.

\textbf{P. 266a. For to make \textit{grati\textit{a} dei}.}\textsuperscript{1}—Take sarcoeolle, colofonye, ana \textit{\frac{3}{2}} iiiii, mastik, galbanum, armoniak, frankeneens, bdellium, ana \textit{\frac{3}{2}} iii, serapyng of bellys, verdegres, opoponak, ana \textit{\frac{3}{2}} ii, pik greeke, pic naual, ana \textit{\frac{3}{2}} 5, and al \textit{pe} \textit{pat} be abyl to be 10 pouderyd must be mad as smal as it may be. Thanne, take peis herbys \textit{pat} folwyn; of betayne \textit{\frac{3}{2}} iiiii, pimpernol, uerueyn, eonsold, \textit{pe} more and \textit{pe} lesse, mousere, planteyne, ribbe, lauriol, \textit{\frac{3}{2}}arrow, centory, \textit{pe} rede and \textit{pe} qwyte, if it mowe be get, auenee, sauge, ana \textit{\frac{3}{2}} ii; stampe al peis herbys to-gedyr \textit{in} a morteer, 15 and sethe hem \textit{in} a galon of qwyt wyn, til hauyndel or more be sothyn \textit{in}; and late stonde to kele iiiii hourys at \textit{pe} lest; \textit{\textbar{\textbar}}anne streyn hem and set \textit{pe} leeur a-\textit{\textbar{\textbar}}en on \textit{pe} feer, and qwan it begynnyth to Boyle al peis forseyd pouders put \textit{per-to}, and boyl hem wel to-gedyr, and \textit{in} \textit{pe} ende of \textit{pe} boylyng put \textit{per-to} 20 a quarteer or half a pound of oyl of rose, and aftyr, take it \textit{from} \textit{pe} feer, and stere it stylle o \textit{pes} tyl it be cold and put it \textit{in} boystes or in boxis.

\textbf{267b. The doctryne of galien \textit{pe leche} of mete and drynk}

\textsuperscript{1} This receipt differs considerably from that in M.S. [A]; see above, pp. 53, 86, 119.
and of blood last be pe tymes of pe 3eer most profitably. [Then follow the directions as in MS. [A], p. 63. The book concludes with another version of Gratia Dei and the following charm.]

P. 272a. This charme brouth aungyl gabriel to sanetus William, for to charme cristen men fro worm, fro uenom, fro 5 goute, fro festyr, or fro rankyl.—Furst do sey a messe of pe holy gost; thanne sey þus, In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti, as ueryly as ihu crist was god, is and schal be, and as uerily þat he dede was wel do, and as uerily as he took flesch and blood of pe urigine mary, and as uerily as he 10 sufferyd 5 woundys in hys body to bye alle synnes, and as uerily as he sufferyd for to be don on pe holy croos, and on euerysyde was hanged a thef; and hys ryth syde smetyn wit a spere, and hys handys and hys feet were perschyd with naylys, and hys hed crownyd with a crowne of thornys; and as uerily as hys holy 15 body restyd in holy sepulcyr; and as uerily as he brast helle 3atys, and his holy sowleys þene he leed to ioye; and as uerily as he roos þe thrydde day fro ded, to lyue and sethyn stey up to heuen, and syttyth on hys Faderys ry3th hond; and as uerily as he on domysday schal come, and reyse euery man and woman 20 in flesch and blood, in þe age of thetty wyntyrr; and as uerily as þat is owre lord schal deme all at hys plezaunce; and as uerily as alle þis þat i haue seyd is trewe and leue it trewe, and is trewe and sehal be trewe. Ryth so as uerily þis man or þis woman, now be hool of þe gout or of þe seiatyk, or of þe gout erraunt,
or of pe gout ardaunt, or of pe gout festred, or of al maneer of gout, or of worm or of cankyr. Ded is pe gout; ded is pe sciatyk; ded is pe festyr; ded is pe worm; ded is pe cankyr; ded it is, and ded it now be, if it be goddis plesyng of pis man or 5 of pis woman.

Neme pe sekys name; panne say pou and pe seke also a pater noster and aue. Say pis charm thryes on thre sundry dayis ouyr hym and here pat sufferyth ony of peise ma[la]dies; and ley pi ryth hond upon pe seke place, qwyl pou seyst pis charm; and 10 defende hym pat he use noon oper medicyne, and pat he forsake no maner of mete for hys sekenesse. And for cerfteyn he schal be heyl with-inne ix dayes.
MEDICINAL AND OTHER PLANTS MENTIONED IN WORKS OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY, WITH THEIR IDENTIFICATIONS.

The following Vocabulary contains the names of plants or vegetable products and their identifications, which I have met with in the preceding transcripts, and in the following works:—

Of the centuries prior to the fourteenth.

Rev. Prof. J. Earle's *English Plant Names*,¹ containing glossaries and vocabularies from the 10th to the 15th century, excepting the 14th; of which there are none.

*De Viribus Herbarum* by Macer Floridus, who wrote, in the 12th century, a description of 77 plants in hexameters. I have been able to consult a small volume containing this poem in 350 lines in the possession of the Marquis Hanbury, of La Mortola; also a copy consisting of 43 folios of 2160 lines in Dr. J. F. Payne's collection.

Of the fourteenth century, are the MSS. herein transcribed;

¹ The reader is referred to this work for valuable historical and philological discussions on plant names.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

referred to as A, B, with the vocabulary, B. Voc., C, and D; Lanfrank’s *Science of Cirurgie*,¹ (cir. 1380 A.D.). Additional MS. 33,996 (1328 A.D.), Brit. Mus.; transcribed by Fritz Heinrich, 1896, referred to as E. And *Sinonoma Bartholomei*² (cir. 1390 A.D.).

Of the fifteenth century are the following:—
*The Feate of Gardeninge*³ by Mayster Ion Gardener (1450 A.D.).

*Alphita,*⁴ a Botanical Glossary (cire. 1465 A.D.).

*Liber pandectarum* by Matthæus Sylvaticus (1480 A.D.).

Of the numerous botanical writings of the 16th century, I have compared the MSS. with the following:—

Turner’s *Libellus*⁵ (1538 A.D.) and *The Names of Plants*⁶ (1545 A.D.).

*De Re Hortensi libellus* by Car. Stephanus, descriptive of a French Garden (1545 A.D.), and *Liber de latinis et græcis nominibus arborum, fruticum, &c.*, by the same author (1554 A.D.). Dodoen’s *Illustrations* (1559 A.D.)⁷ and *History of Plants*, Eng. Ed. (1570 A.D.). Matthioli *Commentarium*

¹ Pub. by Early English Text Soc. 1894; referred to as F; in which many plants are mentioned; but too often to give every reference.
² and ⁴ These two works are edited by J. L. G. Mowat, M.A.—Anec-
dota Oxoniensia, 1882 and 1887. The former was originally compiled in French in the 13th century, according to Pharmacographia.
³ A poem, edited by the Hon. Alicia M. T. Amherst, 1894.
⁵ Facsimile, ed. by B. D. Jackson. ⁶ Ed. by James Britten.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Dioscoridis (1560 A.D.);¹ and lastly Gerarde's Herball (1597 A.D.).

Many changes, transpositions and additions had been made in plant nomenclature before the commencement of the 17th century. Hence, the credited modern equivalents of plants in botanical works of the 16th, do not by any means always tally with those of the 14th: so that it is only by means of a careful comparison with names mentioned in previous centuries and in the 15th especially, that one can trust the supposed synonyms from the 16th to the present time, as applicable to a 14th century Vocabulary.

¹ Venetiis, MDLX. Of other works from which I have derived assistance are Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial words, Prior's Popular names of British Plants, and Britten and Holland's Dictionary of English Plant-Names.

Cockayne's Leachdoms cover too early a period to be of much assistance.
Vocabulary of the Names of Plants and Vegetable Products used as Drugs, &c., in the Fourteenth Century.

A.

Aaron.—Arum maculatum, L., Lords and Ladies, Cuckoo-pint.—Aar., iarus, pes vituli, cornuta habet folia, i. zekes cerse, Sin. Bart. 9, 24 note, 26, 33; Iarua, i. pes vituli, B. Voc.; see Iarus. Prior, 59, 247.

Ablamath.—Dipsacus sylvestris, L., Wild Teasel.—Est quedam herba que apud caldeos vocatur sornibus, aput grecos, ablamath, aput latinos virga pastoris, &c. [A. 114]. [Four paragraphs commence as above, the plants alluded to in latin are respectively, Virga pastoris, Elitropia, Urtica and Selidonia. The Chaldean and Greek names are fanciful and suggestive of quackery; as the uses are nonsensical. Similar paragraphs occur in M.S. Harl. 2378;] Asaray, i. virga pastoris, wild tesel, B. Voc.;¹ Virga pastoris, i. carduus agrestis . . . angl. wilde tasel, Sin. Bart. 43;² Asara, Mat. Syl.;³ Mat. Com. Diosc.;⁴ Ger. Herb. 1006.⁵

¹ Abbreviation for Harl. 2378 [B], Vocabulary, p. 213; 14th century.
² Abbn. for Sinonoma Bartholomei, c. 1387 A.D.
³ Abbn. for Matthaii Syluatici Pandecte, 1480 A.D.
⁴ Abbn. for Matthioli Commentarium Dioscoridis, 1560 A.D.
⁵ Abbn. for Gorardo's Herball, 1597 A.D.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—C 127².


**Uses.**—Ad eos qui nocte loquuntur dormiendo; bibant abrotanum, et cessabit [A 208];² A 57¹, 68²⁰; B 93¹⁴, 110⁴, 118²; C 127⁴.


**Uses.**—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; succus absinthii potatus visum clarificat, &c. [A 228]; A 11³, 17¹³, 45²⁰, 46¹², 55¹⁴; B 79²⁰, 91¹³, 93¹⁴, 106⁶, 110⁴, 118³; D 135³, 142²².

**Acantum.**—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.—Ac., i. semen urtice, Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., i. vrtica, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl.; see Netel.

**Uses.**—Multum est laxatívum, Sin. Bart.

**Acedula, Acetosa.**—*Rumex Acetosa*, L., Sorrel.—Ac., i. sourdowe, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., ribes, herba acetosa idem, angl. sourdocke, Alph. 2.

¹ Abbn. for Earle’s *English Plant Names*, Vocabularies II. and V. of the 10th and 11th centuries.
² [A 208] signifies the 208th page of the MS. A.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

**Acer.** — *Acer campestre*, L., Common Maple.—Mapulder, Earle II. 10th, c.; Ac., arbor est, Sin. Bart. 9; Ascer, mapull-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; Prior 146, 149.

**Ache.** — *Apium graveolens*, L., Wild celery.—Ac., or smallage, in shops *Apium*, Ger. *Herb.*, 862; see *Apium*, *Merche*; Prior, 146.


**Achilles.** — See *Millefolium*; Sin. Bart. 9.

**Acorus.** — *Iris Pseud-acorus*, L., Yellow Flag.—Accorus, est species yris . . . gerit florem croceum, Sin. Bart. 9; Ac., i. radix gladioli, angl. boure-uurt, Alph. 2; Ger. *Herb.*, *Iris palustris* lutea, 46.

**Uses.** — F 28519.


**Adiantos.** — *Adiantum Capillus-Veneris*, L., Maidenhair Fern.—Ad., capillus veneris idem, Sin. Bart. 9; Ad. cap. ucn., pollitrichium, i. mayden here, B. Voc.; Cap. Ven., A; Venus heir, Turn. *Lib.*

1 Turner's *Libellus*, 1538 A.D.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century 153

Uses.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; Aqua vite, [A 4]; B. 117, 118; C 126.

Affodillus. — Asphodelus ramosus, et non-ramosus, L., Asphodel.—Affodil, B; Affadillus, albucium, centum capita, i. affodille, B. Voc.; Af., cent. cap., angl. clasing gresse, Sin. Bart. 9, 15; Af., cent. cap., albucium . . . saporem habit flos . . plurcs flores albos . . foliis porrorum, angl., ramesen, Alph. 3, notes 1; Folia sicut porrus . . multi albutium dicunt, &c., Mat. Syl.; [This is taken from Pliny, Bk. xxi. c. 68, who says that anthericos was the name given by Greek writers to the stem, which people called Hastula regia, but the plant itself was called Albucus;] see Woderouue, Yringus.—Affodillus folia habens sicut porrus, Mat. Syl.; [this resemblance to the leek perhaps caused the transference of “Ramson” to Allium ursinum, in the 16th cent.; comp. Hermodactilis, Alph. 82, note]; Prior, 12, 195.

Uses.—A nonsensical latin Recipe, [A 157]; B 90; F 294, 350.

Agaricus.—Boletus Laricis, Jacq.; Ag., fungus cuiusdam arboris, B. Voc.; f. abietis, Sin. Bart. 9.

Uses.—Confert cerebro, [A 227].

Agnus castus.—Vitex Agnus castus, L.; Ag. cas., salix marinus, i. sewel3e, B. Voc.; Ag. cas., i. bishopeswort; Ag.

1 Alphila, ed. Mowat, Anecdota Oxoniensia, 1887.

USES.—A 5311; B 1183, 1193.

Agrimonia.—Agrimonia Eupatorium, L., Agrimony.—Ag., egremone, B. Voc.; egrimonía, egrimoyné, &c., A; Sin. Bart., 9; egrimoigne, Chauc.

USES.—Ad visum clarificandum [A 208]; A 1315, 5310, 618, 6818; B 8517, 865, 9416, 9613, 11410, 11723, 1197; C. 1272, 1285.


Alder.—Alnus glutinosa, Gærtn., Alder.—Chauc., Kn. Tale, 2063.

Alibanne, Libanum.—Olibanum, A; Ol. D; see Franken-sense, Olibanum.

Aligoribus.—Urtica, sp., Nettle.

USES.—Est herba apud caldeos nomine, dibia, apud grecos, aligoribus, aput latinos, vrtica. Hane herbam teneres in manu cum 5 filiis [? foliis] securus eris ab omni metu, &c. [A 114].

Alipiados.—See Laureola.

Alisandre.—Smyrnium Olusatrum, L., Alexandres.—Al,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

stanmerche, i. wild persile; apium xilmon, i. Al., B. Voc.; elysaundre, A; Alizawnder, C; Petrocelinum macedonicum, stanmarche idem, Sin. Bart. 33; Alexander uel olixatrum, i. pet. mac., gal. Alisandre, angl., stanmersh, Alph. 5, Petros., 139; Olus atrum ... hipposelinon ... Alexander, Turn. Lib.; see Stannerich, Elysamidre.

Uses.—A 4211, 43718, 463; B 10414; D 13417, 14011.

Alkekengi.—Physalis Alkekengi, L., Winter Cherry.—Al., Sin. Bart. 10; Dodoens, fig. I. 433.


Uses.—A 174, 5512; B 11719.

Allagallica.—See Allus gallica, Gencian; Sin. Bart. 9.

Allea.—Allium sativum, L., Garlic.—Al., aylc, i. garlec, B. Voc.; Alleum, gerlec, A; garlyk, B; see All. domesticum.

Uses.—Hec nocent cordi ... porri, cepe alleum, [A 229]; A 6811; B 10618; see Allium domesticum.

Allium agreste.—Allium vineale, L., Crow garlic.—Al. ag., scordon, i. Wilde leke, B. Voc.; Al. ag., crawegarlek, Sin. Bart. 10, 38; Al. 'ag., scordeon idem, crowelek, Alph. 5; see Hermodactuli; Prior, 59.

1 I.e., Cuckoo sorrel; wode-sour = wood-sorrel.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Allium domesticum.—See Allea.—A. d., tyriaca rusticorum, i. Seynt Mary gerleke, B. Voc.; Tyriaca est quoddam pharmacum, Mat. Syl.; Al. d. tyr. rust. idem, angl. garleke, Alph. 5 note; Ger. Herb. 140.

Allus gallica.—? Gentiana lutea. L., Yellow Gentian.—Al. g., genciana, i. balde Mime, B. Voc.; Allagallica, i. gentiana, Sin. Bart. 9; Basilicus uel basilica, herba genciana, allogallica idem, Alph. 18, note; Diosc. iii. 3 [Grk. gentidos and basilios perhaps accounts for this synonym.]

Aloes sicotrinum.—Aloe Socotrina, L., Socotrinc Aloes.—Al., i. liuerwort, B. Voc.; Al. iii sunt species, s. epaticum, cicotrinum et caballinum, Sin. Bart. 9.

Uses.—Confert cerebro, . . stomacho, [A. 227, 229] ; B 9413.

Alphita.—See Barlych; Alph., i. farina ordei, Sin. Bart. 9.

Alsa regia.—See Piony.—A. r., i. ponia, B. Voc.

Altea.—Althaea officinalis, L., Marsh Mallow. By-smale, i. hoekys, bysmalucn, A ; Alt., bismalua, euiscus, ibiscus, i., French maluc, B. Voc.; Altea vel eviscus, seo-mint, Earle II. 10th c.; Althea, mersc-mealewe ; sæ-minte, Earle IV. 11th c.; ymalue, holihoc, Earle VI. 13th c.; Al. i. holihoecke, Sin. Bart. 10.

Uses.—Vinum acetosum dulce facit, [A., 112] ; A 421, 6312, 6413.

Amac.—? Ammoniacum.—Amocua, i. armoniacum, Mat. Syl.;
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Ammoniae lacrymam officinæ, mutata una litera, Armoniacum uocant, Mat. Com. Diosc.

Uses.—B 119; A preparation for wounds composed of re[he]les, code [i.e. cobbler’s wax], terbyntyne, wax, colfine [resin], Amac, and sarapyne [i.e. sagapenum], E 228; F 346.

Amantilla.—Valeriana Phu, L., Valerian.—V. fu., am., B. Voc.; val. potentilla, Sin. Bart. 34; Valerian, Chauc.

Uses.—Homines qui . . . incipiunt bellare, et cum delere volueris, da eis succum amantille, i. valeriane, et fiet pax statim, [A 114]; D 140, 141.


Uses.—A 11, 15, 52, 61; B 117.

Ameos.—Ammi magus, L., Common Bishop’s Weed, Ger. Herb. 881.

Uses.—F 284.

Amerusca.—Anthemis Cotula, L., Stinking Mayweed.—Am., ameroe, i. hundes-fencle, B. Voc.; Am., ameroke, i. maythe; Emeroe, angl. hounde-fenel, Sin. Bart. 10, 19; Cotula fetida, ameruche, miwe, Earle VI. 13th c.; Amarose, E; Cimnicia, hund-fynkyle, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Ger. Herb. 617; see Maydes.

Uses.—E 76, 159.

Amidum, amilum.—Starch; fit de triticulo, Sin. Bart. 10.
158 Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Amygdalus.—_Amygdalus communis_, L., Almond.—Am. amarus, F; Almandres, Chauc.

Uses.—Si labia tua synt fracta, accipe amygdalum et tere . . . succus illius sanabit labia tua [A. 187]; Nocet cerebro . . confort pulmoni, [A 112]; F 28414, 28518.

Anabulla. —_Euphorbia_ sp.; An., Catapucia, lacerdos, i. catapuse, spurge, B. Voc.; _Tytymallus calatites_, i. lacterida, Earle I. 10th c.; An., spurge, Sin. Bart. 11; _Anabulla maior_, spurga, mezereon, Alph. 9; Labulla, ib. 88.


Uses.—F 2917, 35217.

Anagallicum, Anagallis.—See Comfrie; i. consolida maior, Sin. Bart. 10; Alph. 9.

Andiva.—See Endiue.

Andrego. — See Portulach; An., portulaca, i. porcelain, B. Voc.; Andrago, Sin. Bart. 10.

Anetum.—_Anethum graveolens_, L., Dill.—An., saxidonicum, B. Voc.; An., angl. dile vel dille, Sin. Bart. 10; Dyle, A.

Uses.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 127.

Anys.—_Pimpinella Anisum_, L., Anisc.—Anisum, a eulrayge, Earle IX. 15th c.; Ciminum dulce, i. anisum, Sin. Bart. 16; Anys aut anyssede: quare toto errant coelo qui_ Anethum inte-
pretantur Anys, quod virum quendam, caetera doctum, nuper legimus, Turn. *Lib.*; [this refers to Tyndale's Version of the New Testament, 1526 A.D., who translates the Greek by "Annyse"; but Wyelif, 1380 A.D., had rendered the same word "anese," in Matt. xxiii. 23.]

**USES.**—A 43¹⁷, 56²¹, 61⁴; C 130¹⁴, 134¹⁷; D 140¹¹.

**Apium.**—See Ache; Ap., simpliciter, i. smale-ache, Sin. Bart. 11. The following lines are from Macer Flondus:—

Est Apium dictum, quod apex hanc ferre solebat.
Victoris ueterum fieret dum more triumphi.
Ipse sibi talem prior imposuisse¹ coronam
Dicitur Alcides. Morem tenuere sequentes.²


¹ One MS. has *inuenisse*.
² Cp. Virgil's Bucolics, Bk. VI., 66—"His locks adorned with flowers and bitter parsley."
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Apple.—See Mala maciana; Ap., Appul, Chauc.

Appopinac.—Opoponax Chironium, Koeh., Opoponax.—Ap. F.; Poponak, A.

Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; A 504; D 1438; F 28590.

Aquilare.—Chelidonium majus, L., Celandine.—Aput Caldeos nomine Aquilare, autem latinos sedidonlia, &c., [nonsense] [A. 114]; Herba aq. i. celidonia, Sin. Bart. 23; Sec. antiquos apium risus appelatur, &c., Alph. 13; see Celidoyne.

Arabie, Arabyje.—Acacia, sp.—Gummum arabicum, A; Aeacia, gum. arb. arab., Mat. Syl.; Alph. 77.

Uses.—A 34, 11.

Arache.—Atriplex hortensis, L., Orache, see Atriplex; Prior, 171.

Arariza.—Ar. gelafer, mancium, i. woderouwe, B. Voc.; see Affodil and Woderouue.

Arbor sinuicum.—See Asche; Ar. s. i. fraxinus, asse, B. Voc.; sinuicum is apparently a corruption of sambucus = sanguineum; arbor est similis degalee in folis, Alph. 162; degalee is a probable corruption of nuci regale; Walnut; see note, l.c.

Arcangelica.—Lamium album, L., Deadnettle.—Ar. maior et minor; maior lappaci uersa burdoke [? error]; minor vrtica
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

mortua, i. blynde nettle, B. Voc., Arch.; blinde netle, Earle II, VI, 10th to 13th c.; Archa angelica, hab. flores albos, Sin. Bart. 11; Lamium album, White Archangell, Ger. Herb. 567.

Uses.—B 10418; D 1386.

Aretica.—Ajuga Chamæpitys, Schr., Ground pine.—Ar., minor que gal. herbe yue vocatur, [A 203 ;] Artetica maior, i. herb yue, B. Voc.; Ostriago, lith-wyr, Earle I. 10th c., IV. 11th c.; Eripheon, lith-wyr, Earle IV., 11th c.; Ostragium, herbyve, lipe-wyr, Earle VI. 13th c.; Cornu cervi, i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17; Erbe yve, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 146; Elafion, Alph. 55, i.e., Elophabocos; dicunt latini cerui ocellum, i. ceruaria. Hane herbam cum cerui comedunt cornua deponere dicuntur, Alph. 54; Herbe iue is Chamæpitys, Ger. Herb. Suppt.; Ground pine is called in latine Ibica, Aiuga; in shops Iua artherica, in English Herbe Inie and Forget-mc-not, Ger. Herb. 422. See Camphiteos, Grundyuy; Prior, GOUT IVY 96; s. v. YEW, 260; Lowe’s “Yew Trees of Grt. Brit. and Irel.” 22.

Uses.—Bonum est pro morbo pestilenciali et iubbis, [A 203]; B 8510; D 14222; Gibbis, E 1759.

Aristologia.—Aristolochia longa, A. rotunda and A. clematitis.
—Macer Floridus; Ar. rot., i. malum storacis, B. and B. Voc.; Ar. i. paciencia,"Sin. Bart. 11, 33; Aristolochia, F.

Uses.—A 505, 5511; B 1185; F 28415, 33233, 35032.

Armoniacum.—Dorema Ammoniacum, Don., Ar., i. marubium,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Sin. Bart. 11; Ar., gummi cuiusdam arboris est, Alph. 14; Am., lacr. officinæ Arm. uocant, Mat. Com. Diosc.; See Amac.

Uses.—D 1437; E, bool armanyk, 15316, 22722; F 346.1

Arnemont.—Ink; see Galla; Hall. Dict.1 s. v. Atramentum.

Uses.—A 1818, 2118, 2310; D 1369.

Arnoglossa.—Plantago major, L., Plantain.—Lambertonge, A; Arn., lingua agni, l. arietis, plantago maior, i. weybred, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 11, 27; Alph. 14; Ger. Herb. 338; See Waybrede.

Artemisia.—Artemisia vulgaris, L., Mugwort.—Arth., armoyse, muggewed, Sin. Bart. 11; Moderwort, Art., matricaria mater herbarum, i. mugwort, B. Voc.; Archemisia, A; Do. Alph. 13; see Mogwort.

Artillus.—[?]; Ar., saxifraga, i. papwort, B. Voc.; Papwort is mercurie, Ger. Herb. Suppt.

Artimis.—See Camamille; Ar., i. camomilla, B. Voc.

Arundo.—Arundo Phragmites, L., Reed.—Ar., radix canne, i. red, B. Voc.; Canna, F.

Uses.—F 3307.

Asafetida.—Ferula Assafetida, L.; Azafetida, F; Lasar, i. asafetida; opium quirinacium, Sin. Bart. 27, 32; Assa fetida, Mat. Syl.

1 Halliwell’s Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—E 22722; F 4314.

Asara.—See Ablamath.

Asarabaccara.—I. Geum urbanum, L., Avens.—As. gariofilus, i. auens, B. Voc.; gariofilata, avancia idem, Sin. Bart. 22; As., uulgago, gariofilata agrestis, pes leporis, avencia idem, gal. et angl. auence, Alph. 15, and s. v. Avencia, 17 notes.

II. Asarum Europæum, L., Asarabacca.—Ažarum, F; Asarus, Alph. 16; Azarabacca, folesot, Turn. Names.

Uses.—E 15712.


Uses.—D 13321; E 797; F 27730.


Assam.—[?] As. ros marinus [error?], B. Voc.

Astrologia.—See Aristologia.

Astula regia.—Asperula odorata, L., Woodruff.—As. r., wudu-rofe, Earle I. 10th c.; Ar. r., baso, popig, Earle IV. 11th c.; Ar. r., popi, Earle VI. 13th c.; Hastula r., muge de bois, wuderove, Earle VI. 13th c. and VIII. 15th c.; As. r., woderove idem, Sin. Bart. 12; See Earle, 90; See Affodillus.

Asur, i. crocus orientalis, Sin. Bart. 11.
164 PLANTS RECORDED IN THE 14TH CENTURY

Athanasia.—See Tanasetum.—At., Sin. Bart. 12.

Atriplex.—*Atriplex hortensis*, L., Orache.—Arache, A; Sin. Bart. 12; At., i. andrasfasis, Mat. Syl. from Grk. *atraphaxis*; At. sativa, Dodoen’s fig. II. 79; Ger. *Herb.* 256, 7.

USES.—F 27513.

Atriplex bleta.—*Beta vulgaris*, L. Beet.—At. bl., i. betis, B. Voc.

Auans.—See Auense.

Auellana.—*Corylus Avellana*, L., Hazel.—Abellana, hæsl, hæsel-hnutu, Earle II. 10th c.; avellanes, F; Av., est eorulii fructus, Sin. Bart. 12; Notes [i.e., nuts] Chauc.; [A. 112, see Murra].

USES.—B 10913, 1109; F 757.

Auena.—*Avena sativa*, L., Oat.—See Ote.

Auense.—*Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—Auencia, auence, i. pes leporis, B. Voc.; Auence, herbe Benette, B; Avencia, avenee, hare-fot, Earle VI. 13th c.; Caryophyllata, Auens or Herbe Bennet, Ger. *Herb.* 842; See Asarabacca, Gariophilata, Harefot; Prior, 13, 111.

USES.—A 2020, 2217, 4613, 625; B 7717, 821, 8323, 8518, 9120, 1031, 11719; C 1276, 128211; D 13614, 1386, 14313.

Aueroyn, Averoyje.—See Abrotanum.

Ayron.—*Sempervivum tectorum*, L., Housecleek.—Ay. semper-viva, i. houslee, B. Voc.; semper uiuus, sinfulle, Earle I. 10th c.
PLANTS RECORDED IN THE 14TH CENTURY 165

and IV. 11th c.; Auricularis, i. semperviva, Sin. Bart. 12; Ayzon, s., ab. Grk., *ay et zeo*, angl., syngrene, Alph. 18, note; aigrene, Ger. *Herb. 411*; see *Barba Iovis, Semperuina, Sengrene* [for uses] and *Stichados*.

**Aysil.**—*Salvia Verbenaca, L.*, Clary.—Ay., and eysil, A; Oculus christi, B; Oe. ch., centrum galli, i. cokkispore, B. Voc.; Wilde clarie or oc. chr., clarie or clearye ... cleereth the sight. It is called of the Apothecaries, *Gallitricum*, of others *Centrum galli*, in English, clarie or cleere eie, Ger. *Herb. 626-629*; See *Gallitricum*.

**USES.**—The seed put whole on the cies clenseth and purgeth them, &c., Ger. *Herb. 629*.

**B.**

**Balaustia.**—*Punica Granatum, L.*, Pomegranate flowers.— *Cythinus*, Plin., xxiii., 59—61; Bal., flos est mali granati, Sin. Bart. 12; Ger. *Herb. 1262* and fig. of "wilde," *i.e., "double" flower*; See *Pome garnate, Psidie*.

**USES.**—F 57¹⁶ note, 220⁸, 291²⁸, 330⁴ (Bal. cortices).

**Baldemoyne.**—See Gencian.

**Balsamita.**—*Mentha aquatica, L.*, Watermint.—Bal. cincibrium, i. calamintce, B. Voc.; *Sisimbrius*, Broe-mynte, Earle I. 10th c.; *Silimbrium*, balsamitis, broe-minten, Earle VI. 13th c.;
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Bal., i. menta aquatica, horsminte, Sin. Bart. 12 and Alph. 19; and Mat. Syl.; M. siluatica, Alph. 115; [According to Mat. Com. Diosc., 283, this wild mint was regarded as the origin of S. hortense, Garden mint]; Sisymbria mentha, sweete water-mint, Ger. Herb. 555; See Menta aquatica, Mentastrum and Sisimbrium.

Uses.—A 51¹; B 83²¹.

Balsamum.—Balsamodendron, Sp., Balsam.

Uses.—Aqua vite [A 4]; confert cerebro [A 227].

Banewort.—? Bellis perennis, L., Daisy; or ? Cheiranthus Cheiri, L., Wallflower.—A 6¹⁶; Ban-wyrt, viola; V. aurosa et purpurea, Earle I. 10th c., and IV. 11th c.; Viola flos est ... violarie, Sin. Bart. 43; Violaria habet florem aurosum, angl., Walfair, Alph. 191; See Bonwort; and Banwort, Brit. and Hol. Dict. of Engl. Pl. Names.

Barba Iovis.—See Stichados citrinum.

Barba yrquina.—See Ipoquistidos; Sin. Bart. 12, 25; F 291²⁹.


Uses.—B 104¹⁷.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Uses.—A 4311, 4721; C 13410.

Basilica.—*Arum Drunculus*, L.—Bas. serpentarea, draguntea, i. hockis, B. Voc.; Bas., i. serpentaria, dragantea, cocodrilla, columbrina idem, Sin. Bart. 12, 39.

Basilicon.—*Ocymum Basilicum*, L., Basil.—Bas., ozimum, idem; i. semen brance ursine, sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 12, bis; Bas., semen est maiorane, ozimus, Alph. 18; Bas., vnguentum, i. v. regale, Mat. Syl.; Alph. 19; Oc., Garden Basill . . . Basilicum in shops, Ger. Herb. 547; Sec Ocimum.


Bay.—See Laurus.

Bdellium.—[?]; Bd., i. alcasse, Sin. Bart. 10; Bedelium, A.

Uses.—A 503; D 1437.

Bedegar.—The Rose-gall, "Robin's pin-cushion." — Bed,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

spina alba, i. wyt-þorne, B. Voe.; Bedagrage, spina alba, witþorn, Earle VI. 13th e.; Bed. est nodus rose albae silvestris, Sin. Bart. 12, note; Bed., Alph. 22, note; The spungie bals... the shops mistake it by the name Bedeguar, among the Arabians a kinde of thistle, which is called in Greek akantha leuке, i.e. Spina alba, the white thistle, not the white thorn, Ger. Herb. 1088; Carduus Marixæ, Ladies’ thistle is thought to be Spina alba, White or Milke Thistle, of the Arabians Bedoard or Bedeguar, as Mat. Syl. testifieth, ib. 989.


Ben.—Faba vulgaris, L., Bean.—Faba, [A 112].
Uses.—A 15i1, 21i7, 24i7, 70i8; B 112i7.

Benette.—See Auense.

Berberis.—Berberis vulgaris, L., Barberry.—Ber. herba yreina, i. hey [error?] B. Voe.; Ber. i. semen petrosilini macedonis, [error?] Sin. Bart. 12; F 330i2; Berberies sunt fruetus cuiusdam arboris, angl. bulberies uel berberies, Alph. 22; Oxicantos, arbor . spinosa, fr. mirte similem habens,... rubeum interius et granatum, Alph. 133; Oxyacanthos uel Oxyacantha, officinis, Berberis appellatur, &c., De Re Hort. Car. Steph. 23, 1545 A.D.

Betoyne.—Betonica officianalis, L., Betony.—Bet., i. betoyne,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

B. Voc.; Betonica maior, i. selfhele, Sin. Bart. 13; Bet... cestros, Alph. 21.

Uses.—A 106, 1117, 1319, 487, 557, 6111, 7019, 714, &c.; B 866, 23, 9416, 9612, 1064, 13, 10716, 1166, 1174, 1182, 1195; C 1274, 1282; D 13312, 1349, 1352, 1386, 14222, 14311; E 699.


Bishopeswort.—See Bysschopis-gres; Bis., andra, Sin. Bart. 10; Bis., agnus castus idem, Sin. Bart. 13.

Blak-bery. — Rubus fruticosus, L., Blackberry. — Morus durus, A; Flavi, vel mori, blace-berian, Earle II. 10th c.; murum, Blakeberie, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bremble, B, C; Batus, rubus ferens mora, Sin. Bart. 12, mora rubi, Blakeberien, 30; Comp. Rubus, ib. 37 with Alph. 157.

Uses.—A 5619; B 8322; 12813.

Bete, Bleta.—Beta maritima, L., Bect.—Bl. sicla, i. sicle, B. Voc.; Personacia, bete, Earle I. 10th c.; prosopes, bete, Earle IV. 11th c.; Beta maior uel bleta uel bletis, atriplex agrestis uel domestica idem; gal. arache blanc, Sin. Bart. 12 and Alph. 22.

Uses.—B 837.

Bonwort.—Bellis perennis, L., Daisy.—Consolida minor, i. dayesheye, B. Voc.; Cons. mi. bonworte, Sin. Bart. 16; see Banewort, Briswort, Consolida minor.

Uses.—A 527.
Borage.—*Borago officinalis*, L., Borage.—Bor. gal. et angl., borage uel bourache, Alph. 23.

Uses.—A 5514; B 8115; D 14220.

Borith.—See Crousope; Bor., herba saponaria, Sin. Bart. 13.

Borlys.—[?]  
Uses.—B 8212.

Box.—*Buscus sempervirens*, L., Box.—Buxus, box, Earle II. 10th c.; Box C 250a; Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064.

Uses.—D 1416.


Uses.—F 33635.

Brasel.—*Cæsalpinia Sapan*, L.  
Uses.—A 27, 32.


Bremble.—See Blak-berye.

Brere, rede.—*Rosa*, sp., Rose.—Rosa duplex est, alba s. et

1 Perhaps this name was acquired from a rough resemblance in the leaves to those of *Acanthus*. It is still called "Bec-plant" on the Suffolk coast from its abundance of honey.
rubea, Sin. Bart. 36; roser, Chaue.; r. rubra, common everywhere, Ger. Herb. 1077 seqq.

Uses.—A 28\(^1\), 50\(^1\), 51\(^1\), 55\(^6\), 56\(^{18}\), 61\(^{12}\); B 77\(^{19}\), 78\(^6\), 117\(^{20}\); C 127\(^1\), 123\(^5\).

Brione.—Bryonia dioica, L., Briony.—Br., wylde nepte, A; Brionia, wilde nepe, i. radix vitis albæ sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 13; wylde nep, B.

Uses.—A 41\(^8\); B 90\(^{12}\), 113\(^4\).

Briswortis.—[i.e., Bruise-worts]; brosewort, C; Bellis perennis, L., Daisy; Symphytum officinale, L., Comfrey and Saponaria officinalis, L., Soapwort; Matt. Comm. Diosc. figures Prunella vulgaris as Consolida minor and Ajuga reptans as Cons. media; Comp. Ger. Herb. 360, 506 and 512; Prior 30.

Uses.—A 61\(^{11}\).

Broklemke.—Veronica Beccabunga, L., Brooklime.—Brokelonge, A; Br., broklembin, lemke, B; broklympe, C; Iposmia, Alph. 86 note. [See refs. for various other spellings.]

Uses.—A 17\(^6\), 29\(^2\), 66\(^{22}\), 68\(^{16}\); B 83\(^{31}\), 96\(^7\), 97\(^{12}\), 102\(^{22}\), 114\(^4\), 118\(^{19}\); D 136\(^{12}\), 137\(^{12}\); E 226\(^3\).

Brom.—Cytisus Scoparius, L., Broom.—Genesta, A; Reubarbarum agreste, i. genesta, Sin. Bart. 36; Brome, Chaue.; see Genesta.

Uses.—A 29\(^{17}\), 66\(^1\); C 127\(^3\).

Brom-, Brom-bugle.—See Bugle.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Bronwort.—Scrophularia aquatica, L., Figwort; Betonica aquatica, Water Betony or Browne woort, Ger. Herb. 579; Prior, 29.

Uses.—A 2818.

Bruscus.—Ruscus aculeatus, L., Butchers' Broom.—Br., frutex est, licheholm, Sin. Bart. 13; Br . . . angl. keneholm, Alph. 27; Ruscus, called of the Poticeries Bruscum, Turn. Names; Prior, 129.

Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4].

Bugle.—Ajuga reptans, L., Bugle.—Bugula, gratia dei, i. bugle, B. Voc.; Brome-bugle, F; Bron-bugle, A; Buglosa, bugle, wude-brune, Earle VI. 13th c.; Bugla, bugle, i. uode-brown, Sin. Bart. 13, 43; Bugle is Consolida media, Ger. Herb. 506; Mat. Com. Diosc. figures Ajuga reptans under the name Consolida media. ‘Brune,’ ‘brom’ and ‘bron,’ i.e., brown, probably refer to the dark foliage, as Turner says, “it is a blacke herbe,” Names, 83; folia habet . . . ad nigredinem uergencia, Alph. 25; Venti media, bugla idem, ib., 190; [Bugle and brown bugle are in the same recipes, A 53 and B 117.]

Uses.—A 528, 538.10.13; B 7715, 8623, 10010, 11719.23, 1198; C 12619, 1282.11.

Buglossa.—Lycopsis arvensis, L., Bugloss.—Longdebefe, B, D; Bug. lingua bovis, i. oxctunge, B. Voc.; Ger., Herb. 655, figures Lycopsis as Bugloss.

Uses.—B 8122, 914; D 14220.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Burnet.—*Poterium Sanguisorba*, L., Salad Burnet; *P. officinale*, Hook. fil., Great Burnet.—[Mat. Com. Diosc. names only the first sp., as *Pimpinella*¹ *vulgaris*; but Ger. *Herb.* 889, describes both as *P. Hortensis*, Garden Burnet, cultivated, and *P. sylvestris*, Wilde Burnet; adding that later Herbarists call Burnet, *P. Sanguisorba*; Pympurnolle or Pympernele, Ion Gard.; see Pimpernele.

Uses.—A 50₁₈, 61₁²; B 97₁²; C 126₁₈.

Bursa pastoris.—*Capsella Bursa-Pastoris*, D. C., Shepherd’s-purse.—Bur. p., sanguinaria maior, i. cassewed, B. Voc.; Capsellula, herba sang., Alph. 34, note; see Hennekersen.


By-smale.—See Altea.

Bysschopis gres.—*Veratum album*, L., White Hellebore.—Vn herbe qui est appelle elebre, e. en englys est apelle bysschopis gres, [A 154]; *Elleborum album*, alebre blonc, Earle VI. 13th c.—[Bishopswort has been applied to several plants, e.g., *Betonica*, Earle I., II. 10th and 11th cc.; Gersussa, Gerobotana vel

¹ From *bi-penula* ‘two-winged’: hence many plants having opposite or else pinnate leaves were called ‘pimpernel.’ Thus, Gerarde, under *Alsine*, figures *Stellaria*, *Silene*, &c., and *Anagallis tenella*. This last links *Alsine* with ‘pimpernel,’ under which he figures *Anagallis arvensis* and *A. coerulca*; while water pimpernel is *Veronica Beccabunga* and *V. Anagallis*. See Cheke-mete, Ger. *Herb.* 487 seqq.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


C.

Calamentum. — *Calamintha officinalis*, Mœneh., and Var. Nepeta, Clairv., Calamint.—Cal., Calaminte, B. Voe., and Earle VI. 13th c.; Cal. maius, quo com. utimur; Cal. minus, nepita, Sin. Bart. 14; F; Cal., florem album habet, gal. calamemente, angl. semtositwurt; Cal. agreste uel siluestre, sisimbrium idem; Cal. magis, nepta idem...angl. eatwort; Cal. aquaticum, nepta maior, &c., Alph. 27; [Turner describes two kinds 'bush' and 'hore';' they are both varieties of *Calamintha officinalis*, L., Calamint. Stephanus, *De Re Hortensi*, 58, A.D. 1545, observes that Catmint, *Galiopsis* and Neptia, with a leaf like that of *Origanum* are all regarded as *Calamintha*.]

Uses.—E 1531; F 25610.

Camamilla.—*Anthemis nobilis*, L., Chamamile.—Camamylle, B; Artimis, i. comomilla, B. Voe.

Uses.—A 5514, 608, 7210; B 824, 9612, 10613, 1184; D 13317.

Camedreos.—*Veronica Chamœdrys*, L. Germander.—Cam., germandrea, quercula minor, B. Voe., and Sin. Bart. 14, 22 Cam., flore purpureo, Mat. Syl. e. 127; Cam., polion . . . quartula
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

[corruption from quercula] minor uel germa andrea [corrupt. from Grk. chamaidrus], Alph. 28; Prior, 91.

USES.—B 9416.

Cammoc.—See Resta bouis; Prior, 36.

Campbiteos.—*Ajuga Chamæpitys*, L., Ground pine.—Cam., i. quercula maior, B. Voc.; Germandria maior, qu. mai., camepiteos, Sin. Bart. 22; Alph. 28; Prior, s. v. Yew, 260. See Aretica.

Camphora.—*Laurus Camphora*, L., Camphor.—Caunfere, A; Kafur, B. Voc., and Mat. Syl.; Caumfere, kaunfre, B.

USES.—Aqua aromatica ad nobiles matronas, [A 2]; B 8423, 11711.


Canel.—*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, Breyre, Cinnamon.—Can., Kanela, Cynemum, Sinamomum, A; Canel, in 176 A.D., was known as Cassia. [In the Boke of Nature, 15th c., it is said that canelle is not so good as synamome prescribed for Lordes; while Canelle is that for commyn peple, Pharmacographia, 529;] Canelle, Cynamone, Chauc.

USES.—Aqua aromatica [A 2]; A 489; B 9623; D 1403.

Canna.—See Arundo.

Caparis.—*Lonicera Periclymenum*, L., Honeysuckle.—Capparis Grk. kapparis, is wudubend, Earle I. 10th c.; Caprisfolium, wodebende; cheuerfoyle, E; *Mater silva*, chevesoil, wudebinde,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Earle VI. 13th c.; Sin. Bart. 14; Lceucs and ryndis of Capparis, F; See Caprifolium, Corrigiola, Licium, Volibilis.

Uses. — Succus foliorum caparis auribus infusus vitare dolorem, [A 228] and Mat. Syl.; succus folio auribus instillatus vermes necat, Mat. Com. Diosc.; E 22735; F 29111.

Capillus veneris.—See Adiantos.

Capparis.—Capparis spinosa, L., Caper.—Cap., frutex est crescens in saxis, et est similis ederæ terrestri in foliis, Sin. Bart. 14; Alph. 33; Caperis, frutex spinosus, Earle VIII. 15th c.

Caprificeæ.—Ficus Carica, L., var. caprificus, Wild Fig.—Cap., i. ficus silvaticæ, Sin. Bart. 15.

Caprifolium.—? Rhamnus infectorius.—French Berries.

Uses.—Ad faciundum colorem viridem. Accipe grana graseii, nomine sarazenorum, quod Romana lingua dicitur caprifolium, [A 15].

Caprifolium.—Louicera Periclymenum, L., Honeysuckle.—Volubilis, cap., mater silvarum, oculus licii, idem sunt, Sin. Bart. 43; Corrigiola maior, i. wodebinde, caprifolium idem, ib., 17; Mater silva, chevefoil, wudebinde, Earle VI. 13th c.; cheuerfoyle, E.; Cap., oc. lucii, perichenon, mater siluana, vol. maior idem, Alph. 29; Cap., mater sil., peridemon uel exacanton, Mat. Syl. s. v. Cap.; [Matthiol. Com. Diosc., points out that Mat. Sylv. is referring to the Pyxacantha or Lycium
of Diosc.; hence the connection with *Rhamnus*, Buckthorn]; Prior, 38, 118, 256.

**Uses.**—A 5511; B 11720; C 1273; D 13516; E 22714.

**Capud monachi.**—*Taraxacum officinale*, L., Dandelion.—Cap. m., prestis croune, dens leonis, B. Voc.; Cap. m., dens leonis, Alph. 29 note.

**Carabe.**—*Pinus succinifer*, Amber.—Caraba, i. Karabe, electrum, Mat. Syl.

**Uses.**—F 29128.

**Cardamum, wilde.**—[?]; see *Nasturcium ortolanum*.

**Uses.**—B 8812.

**Cardomedia.**—*Carduus* and *Cnicus*, sp., Thistle.—Car., i. pistel, B. Voc.

**Careway.**—*Carum Carui*, L., Caraway.—Car., B; Carum, F; Carcos, i. carui, Sin. Bart. 15; Careum, carruwaye, Turn. Names.

**Uses.**—B 9713; F 28513.

**Carica.**—Est ficus sicca, Sin. Bart. 14.

**Carpobalsamum.**—*Balsamodendron*, sp.,—Car. est fructus balsami, Sin. Bart. 14; Ger. *Herb*. fig. 1343. See *Balsamum*.

**Uses.**—F 33515.

**Carposcissi.**—i. fructus ederæ, Sin. Bart. 15; see *Edera*. 
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


*Uses.* — A 5514.


*Uses.* — F 1824, 33921.

Cassilago. — See Henbane; Cas., F 33514.


*Uses.* — F 3302.


*Uses.* — B 775, 9119; D 13719; F 18939.


*Uses.* — A 528.


*Uses.* — A 1310, 529; B 8213, 8721, 9416, 1066.

Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Centorie.—*Erythrea Centaurium*, L., Centaury.—Cent. sentrye, sentorie, &c., A; Centauria, B. Voc.; centaure, Chauc., Non. Pr. Tale, 143; See Felterre; Prior, 41, 42, 46.

Uses.—A 95, 8, 17, 109, 111, 26, 21, 28, 47, 69, 1102; D 136, 140, 143.

Centrum galli.—*Salvia Verbenaca*, L., Clary.—Gallitricum, oculus Christi, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 22, 32; Dodoens, I fig. 289; Ger. Herb. 627; See Aysil; Comp. Prior, s. v. Crazy, 57.

Uses.—B 87, 1183.

Centum capita.—See Affodillus.

Cerasum.—*Prunus Cerasus*, L., Cherry.—Cherestonus, chrystones, &c., A; Chirestoun, B; Cheryse, Rom. Rose., 1376. Chauc.

Uses.—Cum volueris facere cerasum gerere cerasa sine lapidibus, insere eam in salice uel cum vita lignie et tunc geret cerasa sine lapidibus, &c., [A 143]; A 14, 41, 42, 97; C 13014.

Cerfoile.—*Anthriscus Cerefolium*, Hoffm., Chervil.—Cerefolium, cerfoyle, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 15; Cerefolia, ceruille, Earle I. 10th c.; Cerefolium, cerfoil, villen, Earle VI. 13th c.; see Sistrum.

Uses.—B 10414.

Cerlange.—See Serlange.

1 Perhaps for *vita longa*; i.e. *Piper Äthiopicum*, Ger. Herb. 1355.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Chaune.—[?]

Uses.—B 839.

Cheke-mete. — *Stellaria media*, L., Chiekenweed. — Chekyn-methe, B; Kykyn, D; Ippia minor, i. ehikenmete, Sin. Bart. 25.

Uses.—A 29², 55¹⁸, 67¹; B 102³³, 114⁴; D 136¹³.

Cherestones.—See Cerasum.

Cicer.—*Cicer arietinum*, L., Chieken-pea.—Ci., pisus albus idem angl. muse pese; paliurus, ei. domesticus, vel sie, Sin. Bart. 15, 33; Ci. dom., Alph. 39; Ger. Herb. 1047.

Uses.—F 189⁷, 278³.

Ciclamen.—*Cyclamen Europæum*, L. Cyelamen.—*Cyclaminos*, eorthe-eppel, Earle, App. p. 73; Cie., panis poreinus, angl. herthenote, Sin. Bart. 15; Ciclamin, F; Ger. Herb. 694; See Malum terre.

Uses.—F 350³².

Cicorea.—See Solsequium; Cic., i. solsequium, ineuba idem, B. Voc. and Sin. Bart. 15; Alph. 39 and *Mira solis*, ib. 117, note.

Cicuta.—See Hemelok; Ci., i. hummeloc, B. Voc.; Cixi, A.

Cimbalaria.—See Umbilicus Veneris, Sin. Bart. 15.

Cinigle.—See Sanicula.

Cinoglossa.—*Cynoglossum officinale*, L., Hound’s-tongue.—
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Cin., lingua canis, i. hundis tunge, B. Voc.; Ling. ca., chen-lange, hundes-tunge, Earle VI. 13th c.; E; see Houndestunge.

USES.—E 110⁴⁵.

Ciperus.—Alpinia officinarum, Hance, Galangal.—Cip. bab., i. galanga, Sin. Bart. 15; Mat. Syl.; See Galanga.

Cipressus.—Cupressus sempervirens, L., Cypress; Notts of Cipris; Nux cipressi.

USES.—[Nonsense, A 117]; F 89³, 291¹¹.

Citrangulum pomum; orenge, Sin. Bart. 15.

Citrulus.—Citrullus Colocynthis, Schrad., Colocynth.—Collo-
quintida, F; see Cucurbita.

USES.—F 195²⁵, 278³⁴.

Cixi.—See Hemelok.

Cleuer.—See Trifolium.

Clote.—See Bardana.

Clote, Smale.—[?].

USES.—D 137¹⁵.

Cloue.—Caryophyllus aromaticus, L. Clove.—Clowys, C; cariophillon quod aliqui clavum vocant, propter similitudinem cum clavis, angli vocant clowes, Turn. Lib.

USES.—A 68³; D 134⁵, ¹⁶.

Cockel.—Lolium temulentum, L., Darnel.—Drauk, A;
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Uses.—A 21^{18}, 41^{17}, 61^{13}, 66^{9}; B 113^{7}.^{11}

Cockel.—Claviceps purpurea, Fries, Ergot.—Cockel þat growsyþ on ry3e, A.

Uses.—A 5^{9}.

Code.—Cobbler’s wax, Hall. Dict.

Uses.—E 228^{3}.

Cole.—Brassica oleracea, L., Cabbage.—Cole, Coule, rede coule, A; Coole, B; reed-worte, C; Cole, olus, Earle VII. 15th c.; Brassica, angl. wortes aut cole aut colewortes, Turn. Lib.; see Brassica.


Colofonye.—Resin; Colophonie, Colfine, E; Colophonia, pix greca idem, Sin. Bart. 16; Ger. Herb. 1179.

Uses.—B 88^{5}; D 143^{6}; E 228^{4}.

Coliandrum.—Coriandrum sativum, L., Coriander.—Col., Grk. koriannon, Cellendre, Earle I. 10th c.; Col., i. coliandre, B. Voc.; Coriandyr, D.

Uses.—D 139^{19}.

Coluer-foot.—Geranium Columbinum, L., Dove’s-foot Cranes-
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

bill.—Col., F; Pes Columbinus, uel pes columbe, Alph. 140; flectidos, ib. 65, notes; Ger. Herb. 793; see Columbyne.

Uses.—C 127¹, 128².

Columbyn.—Aquilegia vulgaris, L., Columbine.—Colymbine, A; Cardo agrestis, eolumbina idem; pes aneipitris, Sin. Bart. 14, 33 [Apparently confounded with Coluer-fot.]; Alph. 42; Columbina, colymbyn, Earle VII. 15th c.

Uses.—A 46⁹; B 113¹⁴.

Comfiry.—Symphytum officinale, L., Comfrey.—Confery, A; Comfiry, confirye, knyttewort, B; Cumfiriæ, cumfirie, galloc, Earle VI. 13th c.; Consolida maior, cousin, Sin. Bart. 16; see Anagallicum, Consolida, Knyttewort.

Uses.—A 46¹⁰, 55⁷, 66¹⁴; B 77¹⁸, 101¹¹, 110¹³, 113¹⁵, 115⁴, 118¹.

Comyn.—Cuminum Cyminum, L., Cummin.

Uses.—A 9¹⁰, 10¹⁷, 15¹¹, 16¹⁷, 17¹, 45²⁰, 46⁵, 60⁸, 65¹³, 69¹¹; B 101⁶, 108³, 11⁴¹⁹; D 134⁵.

Confery.—See Comfiry.

Consilie.—[?]; Con., Conseyl, A; [Mat. Comm. Diosc. figures Adonis vernalis, L. as the true plant]; Con., Ruellii . . . Setterwoort or Bearfoote, Ger. Herb. 826, fig. 4; Consiligo, Bearfot [Helleborus niger ?] Turn. Names.

Uses.—A 9¹³.
Consolida maior.—See Anagallicum and Comfiry; Con. m., cousin, Sin. Bart. 16; Alph. 45.

Uses.—B 8510; C 12630, 1286; D 14313.

Consolida media.—Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum, L., Ox-eye Daisy.—Grete dayeseghe, Sin. Bart. 16; Alph. 45. See Oxeye.

Uses.—C 12621.

Consolida minor. — See Bonwort, Dayseyje. Consolida, dægeseghe, Earle II., V. 10th—11th c. Con., consoude, Daisie, Earle VI., VII., 13th to 15th c. Con. minor, primula ueris idem, ossa fracta consolidat; gal. le petite consoude, angl. waysegle uel bonwort uel brosewort, Alph. 45; Cons. mi. called of Tragus, Pr. ver., but that name is more proper unto Primrose, Ger. Herb. 512.

Uses.—A 274; B 8510, 19, 8623; C 1283, 12; D 14311.

Coriandyr.—See Coliandrum.


Uses.—F 32923.

Corrigiola maior.—Lonicera Periclymenum, L., Honeysuckle. Cor. ma., i. Wodebinde, Sin. Bart. 17; see Capparis, Caprifolium, Licium.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Cornu cerui. — See Aretica; Cor. cer., i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17; Cor. seruinum, gall. et angl., erbeyue, Alph. 46; Prior, 30.

Costus. — Aucklandia Costus, Falc., Cost. — Cos. i. Cost, B. Voc.; Cost. amarus, i. radix amara, F 284\(^{15}\) note; Cost. am. et alid dulce, Sin. Bart. 16; Alph. 46; see Trans. Lin. Soc. xix. 23; Prior, 54.

Uses.—F 57\(^{11}\), 284\(^{15}\).

Coul. — See Cole.

Cowslyppe. — Primula veris, L., Cowslip. — Brittannica, cus-loppe, Earle II. 10th c. Herba paralisis, i. couslop, alia est a primula veris, Sin. Bart. 23; Coweslopp, B; Ligustrum, cowslowpe, and primerose, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Herba Sancti Petri, herb. paral. idem, plures habet flores ... angl. cousloppe, Alph. 78\(^{2}\); Verbasculum album, officinæ Premulam veris nominant et herbam Paralysis [Add. MS. The Couslip] Dodoen’s Fig. I. 154; Paralysis, Verbac. pratense odoratum, Pharm. Coll. Reg., 1724, A.D.; See Primula veris, Primerol.

Uses.—A 55\(^{9}\); B 83\(^{23}\); D 142\(^{23}\).

Crasop. — See Crousope.

Crassula maior. — Sedum Telephium, L., Orpine. — Cr. ma., i.

1 In the 16th cent., Cornu ceruinum, acc. to Dodoen’s Fig. I. 114, was Plantago Coronopus.

2 Herba sancti Petri and cowslip are thus distinguished from one another in the 14th century; but are regarded as identical in the 15th, 1465 A.D.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

orpyn, B. Voc.; Orpy3e, A; Herba fabaria, i. crassula, Sin. Bart. 23; Halsewört i. crises. maior, ib. 23.

USES.—F 32921.

Crassula minor.—Sedum, sp., Stonecrop.—Stooneroppe, F;
Cr. mi., vermicularis, angl., staneroppe, Sin. Bart. 17.
USES.—[A 203]; F 18532, 32921.

Crepoly.—[?].
USES.—A 529.

Cretanum marinum.—Crithmum maritimum, L., Samphire.
USES.—F 27727.

Crispinal.—[?].
USES.—A 5018.

Crousoppe.—Saponaria officinalis, L., Soapwort.—Sap., crowsope, Sin. Bart. 37; Crasp, B; Crow sope is Sopewoort, Ger. Herb. Suppt.
USES.—A 5310, 557; B 11722.

Crowfoot.—Ranunculus, sp., Buttercups.
USES.—B 1197.

Croysay. — Galium Cruciatu, Scopoli, Crosswort. — Herba cruciata, i. croyse, Sin. Bart. 23; Croyse, A.
USES.—A 5512, 6114.

Cucurbita alexandrina.—Citrullus Colocynthis, Schrad., Colocynth.—Cu. al., i. coloquintida; Cu. agrestis idem, see. quosdam
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Sin. Bart. 17; Colocynthis [coloquintida in MS.] Dodoen's Fig. I. 373; See Citrulus.

Cucurbitis.—Cucurbita Pepo, L., Gourd.—Cuc., cucurma, F; Cucumer, gourde usualis, Sin. Bart. 17.
Uses.—F 278^{24}, 346^{31}.

Culrage.—Polygonum Hydropiper, L., Water pepper.—Persicaria minor, angl. colerage, Sin. Bart. 33; Currago, gal. culrage, angl. arssmerte, Alph. 46 notes; Cul. or Ars., Hydropiper, Ger. Herb. 361.
Uses.—B 97^{13}.

Cuscute.—Cuscuta Epithymum, Murr., Dodder.—Cus., i. podagra lini, doder idem, Sin. Bart. 15; Epithumi, fila quedam sunt que nascuntur super thimum, ib. 19; Grinicus, ib. 23; See Epithimum.

D.

Dattulus.—Phoenix dactylifera, L., Date.—D., [A. 228]; Palma, [A. 98]; Date, C; Palmarum Thebaicum poma, i. daetili, Mat. Syl.
Uses.—Nocct dentibus, [A 228]; C 130^{15}.

Daucus.—Daucus Carota, L., Carrot.—Dauc. ereticus, i.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

skirwittis, B. Voc.; Dauc., D. 113a; Dauc... agr. et erct., [i.]
pastinaca, Sin. Bart. 17; Pastinaca, angl. skirwhite, Sin. Bart. 33; Pastinaca, carot, Daucus, wild Carot, Turn. Names.

Uses.—C 12618; D 113a.

Dayseye.—Bellis perennis, L., Daisy.—Daysye, C. 211b; dayeshegc, daicssic, B; "Daysie, or elles the ye of day".... "daisy, rede as rose, and white also," Court of Love, 101, Chauc.
See Bonwort, Briswort, Consolida minor; Prior, 62.

Uses.—A282, 555, 631, 6616; B 7714, 8322, 9112, 10223; D 13613.


Uses.—A 5513, 734.

Dens equinus.—Melilotus officinalis, L., Melilot.—Horsis tope, B. Voc.; Sulphuraca, idcm, Sin. Bart. 17, [comp. Mellilotum] ib., 30; Alph. 49, notcs; Trifolium sp. florem croceum habet... den eq.,... angl., honisoucles, ib. 186; Trif. Equinum or Caballinum, Horse-trefoile, Ger. Herb. 1035.

Dens leonis.—Taraxacum officinale, L., Dandelion.—Dens. l., caput monachi, prestis crounc, B. Voc.; Denc-de-lyon, B; Alph. 49.

Uses.—B 9112.

Ditayne.—Origanum Dictamnus, L., Dittanie of Candie, Ger Herb. 651.—Diptanum, denticum, i. ditayne, B. Voc.; Earle
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

I.—IX. 10th to 15th c.; Dip. multi dicunt pulegium agreste... folia habet lanosa, Alph. 51; Dictamus, righte Dittany; Lepidium, false name Dittany, Turn. Names; Dictamus creticus, Dittany of Crete, Gcr. Herb. 651; Dittander or Pepperwoort, Lepidium of Pliny, Ger. Herb. 187; Do. Tournf. Compl. Herb. 1730, a.d.; Dittany of Crete, D. Cr., and Dittander, Lep., J. Hill, Fam. Herb. 1789 a.d. [Hence it appears that Lepidium latifolium acquired the name of Dittany or dittander in the 16th century.] Prior, 66.

Uses.—A 4317, 538; B 806, 8632, 9712; D 14010.


Uses.—Pro scabie, [A 126]; A199.

Dokke, sour.—Rumex Acetosa, L., Sorrel.—See Acedula; Prior, 66.

Uses.—B 966.

Dragannce.—Arum Dracunculus, L.—Draguncea, Alph. 48, notes.

Uses.—A 1717, 633.

Drauk.—See Cockel, Lolium; Prior, 69.

Durityke.—[A Labiate?] Seeds of dur., A;—A elisteric of Duritikis, F.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—A 4714; F 27631, herbis... mollificatīf and duretīk, [? diuretic]; 2795.

Dwale.—[An anaesthetic drug; Pliny s. v. Mandragora, Bk. xxv. c. 94; says, 'the juice is given before incisions are made in the body, in order to ensure insensibility to the pain']; see Solatrum mortale.

Dyle.—See Anetum; Dyle, tylle, A.

Uses.—A 127, 6918.

E.

Ebulus.—Sambucus Ebulus, L., Danewort.—Eb., actis, lambicus, i. walwort, B. Voc.; Eb., angl., walwort, Sin. Bart. 18; Cameactis, Alph. 28; Actis terrenus, i. ebulus; E. i. cameacti, Mat. Syl. See Walwort.

Edera arborea.—Hedera Helix, L., Ivy.—Ed. ar., i. Yvi, B. Voc. and Sin. Bart. 18; Prior, 124.

Uses.—B 8623, 10413.18, 1173.

Edera terrestris.—Nepeta Glechoma, Benth.; Ground Ivy.—Ed. t., i., grund Iui, B. Voc.; Ed. t., e. nigra, i. hayhof, Sin. Bart. 18; Prior, 100.

Egletyn.—Rosa canina, L., Dog-rose.—Rosa alba sylvestris, eglenter, Sin. Bart. 12; Eglatere, Chauc.; Cynorrhodus, named
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

of the latins Rosa canina, is called in englishe a swete brere or an Eglentyne, Turn. Names; See Rosa; Prior, 71.

Uses.—E 22518.

Egrimoyne.—See Agrimonia.

Elacterium.—Ecballium Elaterium, A. Rich., Squirting Cucumber.—El. cucumer agrestis, i., spurge, B. Voc.; Tytymallus calatites is Lacterida, Earle I. 10th c. [As Titimallus is Euphorbia or Spurge, there has been some early confusion between the plants; hence]—Lactarides sunt catapucie sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 27; El. est succus cucumeris asinini; Elacteris est cucumer agrestis, Sin. Bart. 18.


Eleborum nigrum.—Helleborus niger, L., Christmas Rose.—El. ni. i. blae elebre, B. Voc.; El. ellebre, lung-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; Ell. nig. habet folia sim. fabe lupine; i. saturgresse, Sin. Bart. 18; See Consilie.

Elecontripon.—[?]; El., inclena, taxonia, i. mercuric, B. Voc.

Elena.—See Enula, D.

Eleutropia, Eloytropia, Elytropia.—Cichorium Intybus, L.,
Chicory.—Also a yellow-flowered cichoraceous plant, Dodoens, Fig. II. 103; Hedypnois, Pliny; Eleut., incuba, sponsa solis, solsequium [which see], cicoria idem, angl. et gal. cicoree, cuius flos dionisia uocatur, Alph. 53; Hieracium præsertim maius, Espece de Cichoree sauvage, Car. Steph. Libr. de Lat. et Græc. ... nom. arb. &c., p. 40, 1554 A.D. See Endivia.

Elitropia.—Heliotropium Europæum, L., Heliotrope.—Est quedam herba que apud Caldeos vocatur yreos, apud grecos maurichiel, aput latinos elitropia et dicitur ab elios, quod est sol, et tropos, conuercon, i. conuersa ad solem; alio modo, dicitur solsequium, de sol et sequor, quare sequitur solem, &c. [A 113]; Eliot. magis, multi scorpion dicunt ... currsum solis semper respicit, &c., Alph. 53; Hel. mai., Mat. Com. Diosc. Fig. 627; Scorpiones tayle, Turn. Names 41; It is named Heliotropium not because it is turned about at the daily motion of the sunne, but by reason it flowreth in the sommer solstice, &c., Ger. Herb. 266; See Solsequium; and Sponsa solis, Alph. 53, notes and 178.

Eller.—See Hyldre.

Elysaundre.—See Alisandre; Elys., A.

elm.—Ulmus montana, Sm., Wych Elm.—Chauc. Kn. Tale 2064; Helm, E.

Uses.—E 110⁵.

Endivia.—Cichorium Intybus, L., Chicory.—End., scariola,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

i. endine, B. Voc.; Lactuca silvestris, i. endivia, Sin. Bart. 27, 38; scar. sim. est lactuce, sed folia habet fissa et subalbiora, gall. et angl. scariole, Alph. 163; Endivia, alio nomine scariola, sim. est lactuce agresti, set habet pilos in dorso foliorum, ib. 57; [Steph., De Re Hort. 66, 1545 A.D., says the cultivated endive has two forms, one latifolia is called Cichorion domesticum; the other, angustifolia is endive, “Nomine corrupto ab intybo;” See Turner’s Names, s.v. Intybus, 44, for vars. in 16th cent.]

Uses.—A 47

Enula campana.—Inula Helenium, L., Elecampane.—En. c., ortolana, i. horshele, B. Voc.; Hinnula c. is spere-wyrt, Earle I.—VI. 10th to 13th c.; Elena e., B; El. c. horshalle, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Elecampane, scabwoort, horse-heal, Ger. Herb. 649.

Uses.—A 43


Uses.—B 92; D 134

Epithimum.—See Cuscuta.

Uses.—F 61, 189

Erthenote.—See Malum terre.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Erthwynde.—[?], E 2277.

Eruca.—*Brassica Sinapis*, Vis., Charlock.—*Sinapis albus*, angl. cherloc; *Rapistrum*, i. kerloc, Sin. Bart. 20, 36; F; Er. calfwyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; Er. domestica et siluestris, schirwitis, B. Voc.; Er. Carlock, Earle IX. 15th c.; *Rapistrum aruorum*, Charlock or Chadlok, Ger. Herb. 179, Prior, s. v. Charlock, 42; Chedlock, 43.

Uses.—F 1964, 27514.

Esula.—*Euphorbia Esula*, L., Spurge.—Es. sp. titimalli, gal., yesele, Alph. 60. See Fustis.

Uses.—F 2868.

Euene.—Probably for Auense, A 4618.

Euforbium.—*Euphorbia resinifera*, Berg., Gum euphorbium.—Euf., A; Sin. Bart. 20; Alph. 60.

Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4].

Eufrasia.—*Eufrasia officinalis*, L., Eyebright.—Eu., B. Voc.

Uses.—A 5510; B 9417, 10718, 1173, 1182.


Eupatorium.—*Teucrium Scorodonia*, L., Wood-sage.—Eu., i. salvia agrestis, Sin. Bart. 20; Sal. maior, Dodoen’s, Fig. I. 287.

Uses.—A 5018, 5311; B 1197.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Ewrose.—[?].

Uses.—E 1007.

Eysyl.—Vinegar.

Uses.—A 205, 7211.

F.

Faba.—Faba vulgaris, L., Bean.

Uses.—Ad cohibendum sanguinem vene; seinde per medium vnam fabam et liga super venam et cessabit fluxus sanguinis, &c., [A 209]; Fabc conferunt pulmonibus, [A 228].

Faba egipiaca.—Colocasia antiquorum, Schott.—Fa. eg. lupinus, Sin. Bart. 20; radix Coll. appellatur, Mat. Syl.; Mat. Com. Diosc. Fig. 261.

Farfara.—Tussilago Farfara, L., Colts-foot.—Far., i. ungula caballina, Sin. Bart. 20; Bardana, far., ung. equina uel ung. cab., angl. feldhoute; see Horshouve, Alph. 21, note; Nascitur sec. fluvios. [This appears to apply to Petasites. It is not clear why Bardana, which sec, became a syn. for Farfara].

Febrifuga.—See Herba sancte marie, Fetheruoy3e.

Fecche.—? Vicia sativa, L., Vetch, Tares.—Chauc. Tro. iii. 936.

Fel terre.—Erythrea Centaurium, L., Centaury.—Fel. t., i. febrifuga, i. feperfu, B. Voc.; Fel. centauria, eorthgealle,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Earle II. V. 10th, 11th e.; Febrifuga, cent. minor, Sin. Bart. 15, 20; Mat. Syl. e. 261; see Centorie and Earle, p. 92.

Feniculus.—*Foeniculum officinale*, All., Fennel.—Feniculum, fynel, Earle II. 10th e.; fenel, fynel, venel, vynel, A; fenkel, B; fen. domestieus, maratimus, i. fenele, B. Voe.

**Uses.**—A 92, 18, 1019, 1114, 149, 282, 4713, 6113, 6619, 6712, 16, 683, 733, 7716; B 836, 8520, 9119, 9415, 9712, 21, 1167, 1173, 1184; C 13015.

Feniculus porcinus.—*Conopodium denudatum*, Koch., Earthnut, pig-nut.—Fen. por., peucedanum, i. erpnote, B. Voe.; Glans, pic-bred, Earle II. 10th e.; Sin. Bart. 21, Meu, 30; see Peucedanum.

Feniculus sancte marie.—i. camamille, B. Voe.; Fen. s. m., angl., tadefenel, Sin. Bart. 21. See Camamilla.

**Fenugrek.**—*Trigonella foenum-grecom*, L., Fenugreek.—Fen., B; Fen-grek, A; see Carpus.

**Uses.**—A 3012; B 11415; D 1406.


Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—A 205, 469; B 9119, 976, 11315, 1186; D 1361.

Ficus.—Ficus Carica, L., Fig.—Figes, figus, A; Figgys, D; Carica, i. ficus sicca, Sin. Bart. 14.

Uses.—4317, 4714, 6316; D 14011.

Ficus fatua.—Ficus Sycomorus, L., Sycomore.—Fi. fat., Sin. Bart. 21; note, as if from Grk. mōros.

Filocellum.—Polypodium vulgare, L., Polypody; See Polypodium.

Uses.—Contra dolorem dencium, [A 206].

Fisalidos.—Spiræa Filipendula, L., Dropwort.—Fis. fil., sim. millefolio, Sin. Bart. 21; Filipendula, sim. est in foliis saxifrage, habet multos testiculos in radice, Alph. 66; see Philipendula.


Fistula bufonum.—Equisetum limosum, L., Toad-pipe.—Fist. buf., i. houle pipe, B. Voc.; Fist. buf., fumus terre idem, Sin. Bart. 21; See Fumus terre; Prior, 239.

Flame.—Ranunculus Flammula, L., Spearwort.—Flammula, sperwort, Sin. Bart. 21; Borith, lanceolata aquatica idem, angl. sperewort, Alph. 23 note; Ger. Herb. 815.

Uses.—A 235.

Flex.—Linum usitatissimum, L., Flax.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—A 1816, 2911, 3017; B 807; D 1429.

Flos siriacus.—Malva sylvestris, L., Mallow flowers.—Fl. s., flos malue, i. flour of pe malue, B. Voc.; Fl. syr., flos malve; sed ros syr. est flos orni, Sin. Bart. 21.

Fole-fot.—See Asarabaaccara.


Frankensense.—Boswellia, sp., Frankineense tree.—[Obs. Fr. is distinguished from Libanum, B 9922,] Olibanum, D.

Uses.—A 4815, 504, 5710, 582; B 8511, 875, 9515, 9922, 10011, 10810, 11211; D 1437.

Fraser.—See Fragaria, Stroubery.

Fresgunda.—Ruscus aculeatus, L., Butcher’s Broom.—Frisgonem, fresgun, eone-hole, [i.e. kneck-holly,] Earle VI. 13th c.; Fr. i. bruseus, Sin. Bart. 22; See Bruscus.

Fu.—Valeriana Phu, L., and V. officinalis, L., Valerian.—Fu, Valeriana idem, B. Voc., and Sin. Bart. 22; Fu, multi nardum agreste appellant ... nascitur in Ponto, Alph. 69; Ger. Herb. 918; See Amantilla, Valeriana.

Fuga demonum.—See Herbe Ion; Fu. de., i. herba Sancti Iohannis, Sin. Bart. 22.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

**Fuligo.**—Soot.—Filago, B. Voc.; Fuligo, gal., soeffe, angl., soeth, Alph. 69; smoke from rosin, Ger. *Herb.* 1179.

**USES.**—F 187.


**USES.**—B 81, 115.

**Fumus terre;** see **Fumiter;** Fum. t. i. fume terre, i. erp-smoke, B. Voc.; Fumytere, A; See *Fistula bufonum*; Prior, 87.

**USES.**—F 192, 334.

**Fustis titimalli.**—*Euphorbia Esula*, L., Spurge.—Fu. ti., i. esula, Sin. Bart. 22. See *Esula*.


**G.**


**USES.**—A 43, 67, 68; C 130; D 134.

**Galbanum.**—*Ferula galbaniflua*, Boiss. et Buchse, Galbanum.
Uses.—A 49\(^1\); D 1437.

**Galla.**—? *Quercus infectoria*, L., Oak-galls.—Oke-appul, B; Gal. i. hok happel, B. Voc.; galle, i. poma quercina, [A 13]; See Arnement.

**Uses.**—Ad faciendum optimum encaustum,\(^1\) [A 13]; B 80\(^3\).

**Gallitricum.**—*Salvia Verbenaca*, L., Clary.—Gall., centrum galli, oculus christi, i. cowis cāb\(^2\) B. Voc. See Aysil, Centrum Galli.

**Gariophilata.**—*Geum urbanum*, L., Avens.—Dodoen’s Fig. I. 168; Gar. sanamunda, pes leporis, auencia idem, Alph. 70; Gal., herba similis agrimonie, cuique radix odorem habet gariofilarum . . . gariofilatum est quedam confectio, sic vocata. Gariofilon est herba que vocatur filius ante patrem, Mat. Syl.; See Auense.

**Gariofilos agrestis.**—*Asarum europaeum*, L.—Gar. ag. asarus idem, Alph. 70; Auens called Caryophyllata montana . . . the rootes do smell of cloues; and those of *Baccharis*, [i.e. *Asarum,*] have the smell of Cinamom, Ger. Herb. 843.

**Uses.**—Aqua aromatica, [A 2;] Ad faciendum gariofilate, [A 158.]


\(^1\) As “oak-galls” appear to have been identical with “oak-apples,” perhaps it was of these latter that ink was made; and not from the galls of *Q. infectoria.*

\(^2\) P Cokkis camb; cock’s-comb.
Gelafer.—See Arariza; Gelofere, B; Golofer, D.

Uses.—B 11711; D 1403.

Gencian.—Gentiana lutea, L., Yellow Gentian.—Gen., i. bal demmie, B. Voc.; Genciane, baldemoyne, C 131; G. bald., careswete idem, Sin. Bart. 22; F; G., allogallica, Alph. 75; Dodoens, I. fig. 336; Ger. Herb. 350; See Allus gallica, Prior, 14.

Uses.—D 14118; F 6114, 27730.

Genesta.—Cytisus Scoparius, L., Broom.—A; G., i. brom, B. Voc.; G., brom, Earle II. 10th c.; see Brom.

Uses.—A 2917, 661; C 1273.

Gerlec.—See Allea.

Git.—Nigella sativa, L., and Lolium temulentum, L., Darnel.

Git i. lollium, i. cockel, B. Voc.; Cimimum Ethiopicum, gitte, Sin. Bart. 16; et nigella, Gith est nomen equivocum, Sin. Bart. 22; Alph. 75 note. See Cockel.

Gladyne.—Iris Pseudacorus, L., Flag.—G., i. affrodisia, i. acorus, B. Voc.; Gladiolus, accorus idem, Sin. Bart. 22; The yellow floure de lyce which some call gladen, Turn. Lib.; [The flag is still called Gladyne in Norfolk ;] see Achorus.

Uses.—A 1717; B 8916, 11111.

Godus-ledre.—? Polemonium caeruleum, L., Jacob's ladder, Prior, 131.

Uses.—A 615.
Goldwurt.—Calendula officinalis, L., Marigold.—Solsequia, golde, Earle IV. 11th c.; Golde, Ct. of Love, 1437, Chauc.; Incuba, sponsa solis, kalendula, idem. angl. goldwort, uel rodeuurt Alph. 86; see Solsequium, Elitropia; Prior, 94.

Uses.—A 45.

Gosgres.—Galium Aperine, L., Cleavers.—Gos., B; Cleuer, C 265b; Rubea minor, angl. cliure uel tongebledes, Alph. 157, notes; See Heyryf, Potentilla, Tanacetum album; Prior, 96.

Uses.—B 99.

Gourde.—Cucurbita Pepo, L., Gourd, Pumpkin, &c.

Uses.—F 60.

Gramen.—Triticum repens, L., Couch-grass.—F 277; Gr., angl. quich, Alph. 73, notes; Prior, 54, 225.

Grana paradisi.—Amomum Melegueta, Rose.—Gr. p., F; Alph. 75; Cardamomum, Meleghettas, Mat. Comm. Diosc. 23; Ger. Herb. 1358.

Uses.—F 183.

Grana Solis.—See Gromel.

Gratia dei.—[?]; Gr. dei, maior [word illegible] i. asche, et minor [word illegible] i. filago, B. Voc.; Gr. dei similis est ypericon in foliis, sed maior. Quidam dicunt ... morsus diaboli, Sin. Bart. 23; Gr. dei, [plant unrecognizable] Alph. 72; Dodoens, I. fig. 52, Geranium batrachioides and fig. 395,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

*Helianthemum vulgare*, Gærtn.; Gerarde figures *Scutellaria*, *Herb. 466, Geran. columbinum, 797, and Helianthemum, 1101.*

Uses.—A 53⁹, 55⁸; B 118¹, 119⁶.

Greynes-de-Paris. — C; Chauc. [“Parais,” old Fr. for “paradise”] See Grana paradisi.

Uses.—C 130¹⁴.


Uses.—A 14¹³, 15⁴, 41²², 42¹³, 43⁷; B 97¹¹, ²²; C 130¹³.

Groundesueli.—*Senecio vulgaris*, L., Groundsel.—[Various spellings in A—D]; S., grunde-swylige, Earle I. 10th c.; Sinchon, A; Senchun, gronswel, B; see Senecio.

Uses.—A 9¹⁷, 29³, 42²⁰, 52¹⁸, ¹⁹, 60¹²; B 84¹, 88¹², 102²¹, 114⁵, ¹⁰, 118¹⁸; C 127²; D 136¹².

Grund-yuy. — *Nepeta Glechoma*, Benth., Ground Ivy.—Papillus heyoffe, Earle IX. 15th c.; see Aretica, Edera terrestris, Ilhouue.

Uses.—A 42²⁰, 55⁸; B 84¹, 111⁶, 117²⁰.

Gynger.—*Zinziber officinale*, Rosc., Ginger.—Gyn., gingire, B; Gyngueuer, ʃynʃibum, synsiburium, A; gyngevre, Chauc.

Uses.—A 11¹⁷, 43⁹, 67¹⁵, 68²; B 90¹, 100⁵, 108¹⁷, 115⁷; C 130¹⁴; D 134²⁰.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

H.

Harefot.—Geum urbanum, L., Avens.—Ha., B; Leporis pes, Haran hig, Earle I. 10th c.; Avencia, avence, hare-fot, Earle VI. 13th c.; Pes lep. avancia, Sin. Bart. 33; Pes leporinus, Alph. 141; see Asarabaccara, Auense.

Heyryf.—Galium Aparine, L., Cleavers. Heyryf, A.—Cleuer, C; Gosgres, B; Goosegrasse, Turn. Names; see Gosgres; Prior, 104.

Uses.—A 631.

Hastula regia.—See Affodillus, Herba Walteri and Woderonue; Ast. reg., wudurofe, Earle I., II., 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 23.

Hau-porne.—Cratægus Oxyacantha, L., Hawthorne.—Albaspinæ, hæg-porn, Earle II., III., 10th c.; hawëthorn, Chauc. Cant. Tales, Group A. 1508. Prior, 106; see Thorn.

Uses.—E 1538.

Heberdes.—[?]; E 22824.

Hemelok.—Conium maculatum, L., Hemlok.—Hem., Cixi, A; Cicuta, Alph. 39; see Cicuta.

Uses.—Ad cognoscendum si aliquis sit inimicus tuus an non, accipe herbam sancti Iohannis et hemelok inter manus tuas sedendo ad prandium, et si alius sit inimicus tuus in illa domo non manducabit plus illo tempore, [A 204]; A 4513, 539; B 9012, 11622; C 12813; D 13920.

**Uses.**—A 51¹, 61¹²; B 77⁵, 17, 82¹¹, 85²⁰, 117²¹; C 126²¹, 128¹³.

Henbane.—*Hyoscyamus niger*, L., Henbane.—Cassilago, i. semen iusquiam, Sin. Bart. 14; Ius cass. i. henbane, B. Voc.; Caniculata, iusquiamus, cassilago, simphonita, angl. henbane, Alph. 30, notes; Prior, 110.

**Uses.**—A 8⁶, 61⁵; B 90¹³, 95¹⁴, 11¹¹⁶, 19, 11²³, 11⁸¹⁸; E 70⁵; F 33⁵¹⁴.

Hennekersen.—See Bursa pastoris; Sin. Bart. 23; Hencressyn, D.

**Uses.**—D 135¹⁵.


Herba aquilaris.—See Aquilaria; H. a., i celidonia, Sin. Bart. 23.

Herba catholica.—? cathartica; i. laureola . . vel sec. quosdam, atriplex, Sin. Bart. 23, note.

Herba colubrina.—Serpentaria, idem, Sin. Bart. 23; Ger. Herb. 683; see Dragannce.

Herba fullonis.—Borith idem, Sin. Bart. 23; see Crousoppe; H. f., borich idem, Alph. 80; borax uel borith i. saponaria, angl. crowesoppe, ib. 23.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

**Herba Ioanhes.** — *Hypericum perforatum*, &c., L., St. John’s-wort.—H. Sancti Iohannis B. Voc.; Herbe Ion A; Prior, 205; see Fuga demonum, Herba perforata.

**Uses.** — A 27\(^3\), 55\(^13\), 61\(^8\); B 78\(^8\), 117\(^21\); C 126\(^19\), 128\(^4\).

**Herba iudaica,** i. tetrahit idem, Sin. Bart. 24; Herba hircina, i. tetrahit, angl. swan[n]estonge, Alph. 80. See Tetrahit.

**Herba luminaria.** — Fromos vel lucernaris, vel insana, vel lucubros, candel-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; Sin. Bart. 23; see Tapsus.

**Herba leporina.** — *Orchis*, sp.—Her. lep., i. satirion, priapismus, Sin. Bart. 23, 35.

**Herba muscata.** — Her. mus. i hastula regia, woderove; see Earle, p. 90; **Herba Walteri,** Woderoune; Sin. Bart. 24.

**Herba paralisis.** — *Primula veris*, L., Cowslip.—H. p., i. couslop, alia est a primula veris, Sin. Bart. 23.

**Herba pedicularis.** — H. p., stafisagria idem, caput purgium, Sin. Bart. 14, 23; see Staphis agria.

**Herba pelerine.** — H. p., i. gosegresse, Sin. Bart. 24; see Gosgres.


**Herba pigmentaria.** — *Melissa officinalis*, L., Balm.—H. p., m. idem; M. a quibusdam die. baume, Sin. Bart. 23, 29; Malletina,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Uses.—A 27, 50, 55, 56, 61; B 77, 86, 117; C 126, 128; D 136.

Herba sancte marie.—Pyrethrum tanacetum, L., Costmary; Achillea ageratum, L., Sweet Maudlin.—H. s. m., i. febrifuga; sec. quosdam . . . athanasia, i. matricaria, Sin. Bart. 21, 24; i. centaurea minor, ib., 20; see Fetheruoyje; Prior 151.

Herba sancti petri.—? Primula elatior, Jacq., Oxlip; [or other variety].—H. S. P., Sin. Bart. 23; H. S. P., plures habet flores, gal. maierole, angl. cousloppe, Alph. 78; see Primula veris.

Herba splenion, i. lingua cervina, scolopendria idem, Sin. Bart. 24.

Herba venti, i. scabiosa, sec. quosdam, Sin. Bart. 24; see Consolida.

Herba Walteri.—Asperula odorata, L., Woodruff. —H. wauter, B. 289; D; H. Water, A, B; H. W. habet stipitem

1 St. Peter's-wort, in 1750 A.D. was Hypericum quadrangulum, The El. of Bot. by Rose, p. 322.

2 Perhaps named after Walter de Elvesden; see Sin. Bart. 3, note.
rectum aliquantulum et divisionem foliorum per gradus diuisam; redolet ut muscum, gal. muge de boys, Alph. 81; Hastula regia, muge de boys, wuderouve, Earle VI. 13th c.; H. wauter, B; see Hastula regia, Wuderouue.

USES.—A 273, 5310, 5513, 5621, 617; B 865.22, 10011, 11723, 1196; C 12620.

Herbe-benet.—See Auense.

Herbe-wort.—[?]

USES.—A 5311.

Herbe-yue.—See Aretica.

Herhoune.—See Horehoune.

Hermodactuli.—See Allium agreste; H., crawan-leac, Earle II. and V., 10th, 11th cc.; H., centum capita idem, Alph. 82; Comp. Affodillus.

USES.—F 2361, 35032.

Hertestong.—See Scolopendria; H., i. lingua yreina, B. Voc.; hertystong, A.

USES.—A 4712, 5511; D 14221.

Herwort.—? Sonchus oleraceus, L., Sow-thistle.—Her., A; English names, Hare’s-lettuce, Hare’s-thistle, Hare’s-palace, Lactuca leporina, Earle I. 10th c.; Ger. Herb. 232; see Rostrum porcinum; Prior 103.

USES.—A 5511; B 1182.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century 209

Hesel.—See Auellana; A; B; Hasel, Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065; Prior, 106.

Heth.—? Erica, sp., Heath.—H., i. paliurus, Sin. Bart. 33; A 812; Prior, 108.

Heyhoue.—Nepeta Glechoma, Benth., Ground Ivy.—See Edera terrestris.

Uses.—B 921, 9612, 10118, 13711, 1386.

Hilwort.—See Pileole; Pulegium, puliol, hul-wort, Earle VI. 13th c.; hulewort, B; hilwolt, E.

Hockys.—See Altea.

Holm.—Quercus Ilex, L., Evergreen Oak.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2063.

Holybrere.—[?]

Uses.—A 275.

Holyhocke.—See Altea; holimalue, B; Prior, 116.

Uses.—A 275, 3116, 6011; B 1149.

Homloke.—See Hemelok.

Hony-tre, suete.—[?]

Uses.—A 3321.

Hoppys.—Humulus Lupulus, L., Hop.—Hop. tenderons of, [C 265, b ;] D 14233.

Horehoune.—Marrubium vulgare, L., Horehound.—M. uel cc
prassium, harhune, Earle I., II. 10th c.; M. horehune, Earle VI. 13th c.; Herhoune, B; Horound, D; Horhone, F; Sin. Bart. 29; M. nigrum, pr. idem, angl., horhoncie, Alph. 111. 138; Prior, 119.

Uses.—B 7918, 8313, 11414; D 1431; F 8015.

Horshouue.—See Farfara.

Uses.—A 913, 17, 1020, 195, 6619; B 1154.

Horsmynt.—See Balsamita.

Houndestunge.—Cynoglossum officinale, L., Hound’s-tongue.

—Lingua canis, cinoglossa, Alph. 39, 104; see Cinoglossa.

Uses.—A 571, 6619; B 11019, 1118.

Housleke.—See Ayron, [for uses] Sengrene.

Hulfeere.—Ilex Aquifolium, L., Holly.—Lydgate.

Hyldre.—See Sambucus; H., Hyleantre, hyllantre, E; Sam-suchon, Ellen, Earle I. 10th c.; Eller, B; Hyllor-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.

Uses.—B 921; E 2278.16.

Hynde.—Indigofera, sp.—Indigo.—Indicon, Matt. Com. Diosc.; [Pliny refers to Indicon from “Indian reeds,” also to Isatis, woad; called Gaisdo by Macer Floridus; Mat. Syl. refers to some umbellifer. Hynde is the Old Fr. “Inde”].

Uses.—A 719.
I.

Iabrot; i. radix mandragore, Sin. Bart. 24.

Iacea alba.—*Centaurea Scabiosa*, L., Scabious.—Iac. alb., i. scabiosa, B. Voc.; Scabius, scabryge, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Iac. alb., scabwort, Alph. 83.


Uses.—Pro scabie [A. 126].

Iarus. — *Arum maculatum*, L., Lords and Ladies. — Iar. gigarus, barba aron, &c., angl. cukkowe spitte, Sin. Bart. 24, and Alph. 84, s. v. Barba, 21, notes; see Aaron.

Ilhouue.—? *Nepeta Glechoma*, L., Ground Ivy, Alehoof.

Uses.—B 1116.

Illafeos.—See Bardana; Sin. Bart. 25.

Incens.—See Frankensense.

Ipoquistidos.—*Cytinus hypocistus*, L.—Ip. herba ircina, i. ʒarue, B. Voc.; Rosa canina, [in error for Hollie Rose or Cistus,] Sin. Bart. 25, 36; Alph. 154; Ger. Herb. 1099.

Ippia maior.—*Anagallis arvensis*, L., Pimpernell.—Ip. ma., i. pimpernella cum flore rubeo, Sin. Bart. 25.


Iria.—Radix arthemisia, B. Voc.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Iusquianus.—See Henbane; Ius., Cassilago, i. henbane, B. Voe.; Cas. ius, dens eaballinus, i. beng., Mat. Syl.; F 27713.

Iuy.—See Edera.

K.

Kafur.—See Camphora.


Kanela.—See Canel.

Kaunfre.—See Camphora.

Keiri.—*Cheiranthus Cheiri*, L., Wallflower.—Kei., i. violaria, Sin. Bart. 26, note; see s. v. Chevisaunce, Prior, 44.

Knytte-worte.—*Symphytum officinale*, L., Comfrey. See
Comfry, Consolida.—[Later, Tournfort, Compl. Herbal, 1730 A.D., describes Convallaria polygonatum, L., Solomon’s seal, as “stopping all manner of fluxes; it knits and consolidates broken bones”]; Knit-back, the Comfrey, Prior, 129. 

Uses.—A 6614.

Kockel.—See Cockel.

Kyamus.—See Faba egiptiaca; B. Voc.; Quiamos, i. faba, Mat. Syl.

L.


Uses.—A 257, 647; B 8120, 8413, 9013; D 13324.


Lactuca silvestris.—See Endivia.

Ladanum.—See Lapdanum.
Lambertonge.—See Arnoglossa.

Lange, de befe.—See Buglossa.

Lapacium.—See Docke; Lap., angl. Dock, ii. sp., acutum et rotundum, Sin. Bart. 26; Lappacium acutum, rumex, parella, i. dokke, B. Voc.; Paradilla, doke, Earle VIII. IX. 15th c.

Lapdanum.—Cistus ladaniferus, L.—Lap., F; Ladanum dicitur nasci de rore celi, Sin. Bart. 27; Alph. 89; C. lad. may be named London or Ladon-shrub, Turn. Names, 28; [the name became transferred to Opium as “laudanum” in the 16th c.; (lap or lab=lav or lau); as certain prescriptions contained both ingredients].

Uses.—F 188^4, 334^26.

Lauendula.—Lavandula officinalis, L., Lavender.—L. lavendre, Earle VI. 13th c.

Uses.—Hec conferunt cordi, flos boraginis, lauandule, &c., [A 228]; A 73^4.

Laurele.—See Laurus.

Laureola.—Daphne Laureola, L., Spurge Laurel. L., i. lippiacos, i. alipiados, catholica [for cathartica?], i. laureole; et semen eius coconidrium, B. Voc.; Alippiados, i. radix lauriolc; Allepiados, laureola idem, Sin. Bart. 9, 10; L., Alph. 95; Al., camelea, mc3creon, &c., Mat. Syl. c. 29; Lauriol, Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 143.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—A 227, 17; D 14312.

**Laurus.**—*Laurus nobilis*, L., Bay Laurel.—Laurer, Kn. Tale, 169; lorer, Rom. Rose, 1379, Chauc.; Lorer, oyle de Bay, B.

Uses.—Confert cerebro [A 227]; confert stomacho [A 229]; B 8317, 8510, 19, 8631, 915, 10512.

**Leke.**—*Allium Porrum*, L., Leek.—Leke, leyke, leyckys, &c., A; Ambila, leac, Porrum, por, Earle III. 10th c.; Allium, leac, Earle V. 11th c.; leek, Chauc.; Prior, 135; see Porrum.

Uses.—A 87, 2515, 529; B 9515, 11120, 11611; D 13518.

**Lely.**.—See Lilium.

**Lemke.**.—See Broklemke.

**Lens, Lenticula.**—*Ervum Lens*, L., Lentil.

Uses.—F 21819, 23532, 29031.

**Lentigo.**—*Lemna*, sp., Duckweed.—L. super aquam crescit, angl. enedmete, Sin. Bart. 27; lentigc, a nedmet, Earle IX. 15th c.; l. cibus anatis, angl. enedechede, Alph. 97.

**Letuse.**.—See Lactuca.

**Leucopiper, i. piper album,** Sin. Bart. 27.

**Leuerevolt.**.—See Epatica.

**Leuisticus.**—*Ligusticum officinale*, Koch, Lovage.—L., agrestis i. louache, B; L., lauendria, i. lauendre, B. Voc.; louache, A.

Uses.—A 818, 163, 418; B 8722, 9317, 9720; F 28518.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Libanum.—See Frankensense, Olibanum.

Lichebane.—See Nux mustica; nutmeg; called of the Arabians Leuz-bane, Ger. Herb. 1354.

Uses.—A 65\(^1\).

Licium.—See Caparis; L. oculus licii, i. grunnule, B. Voc.; l. fit de succo caprifolii [fr. grk. lukion, Diosc. i. 132]; Oc. lic. i. volubile maius, i. caprifolium, Sin. Bart. 28, 32; Cf. granum solis, i. milium solis, i. gromil, Sin. Bart. 23, 30; Sponsa solis, grinnil, Earle VI. 13th c.; [Hence the confusion of names].

Licoris.—Glycyrrhiza glabra, L., Liquorice.—Liquiricia, i. glicoricia, Sin. Bart. 28; Licorys, Mill. Tale, 21, Chauc.

Uses.—A 9\(^8\), 11\(^4\), 43\(^8\), 67\(^1\), 68\(^2\); B 89\(^2\), 100\(^1\), 104\(^1\), 115\(^7\); D 140\(^3\), 11.

Lignum-aloes.\(^1\)—Agallochum, Lign-aloes.—Lig. al., i. lignum amarum, Sin. Bart. 28.

Uses.—Confert cerebro, [A 227, cordi, 228, epari, 229.]

Lignum crucis.—Viscum album, L., Mistleto.—Lig. cr. i. viscus quercinus, Sin. Bart. 27; see Mystyldeene.

Ligustrum.—Convolvulus sepium, L., Larger Convolvulus.—Quasi agrestc lilium, ascendens sepcs, Sin. Bart. 28 note; Lig.,

\(^1\) Aetius, 5th century, first gave the name to this drug, because it is a wood, but resembles aloes by its bitterness; hence he called it xylaloë i.e., lignum-aloës.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

hunisuge, [i.e. Clover] Earle II.—VI. 10th to 13th e.; Lig., Primerose, Earle VII.—IX. 15th e.; Lig., sec. quosdam Volubilis maior; alii caprifolium dicunt; flores habet albos; alba ligustra cadunt, Virg. Buc.; Mat. Syl., e. 503; Lig., Priuett, Mat. Com. Diosc., fig. p. 117.

Lilifagus.—See Ambrosia; L., saluia agrestis, B. Voc.; Sin. Bart. 28; Alph. 98.

Lilium. — Lilium candidum, L., White lily.—Lyly, A; Argentea, argentine, lilie, Earle VI. 13th e.; lely, B; Li. album, F; Prior, 127.

Uses.—A 45°, 56°; B 112°, 114°; D 137°; F 329°.

Lilium celeste.—See Gladyne; L. e., eius radix dicitur yreos, Sin. Bart. 28.

Uses.—F 200°.

Linaria. — Linaria vulgaris, L., Toad-flax.—L., i. wilde flax, Sin. Bart. 28; L. stipites et folia habet ad modum lini et florem croceum, Alph. 99; Ger. Herb. 440, seqq.

Lingua avis.—Stellaria Holostea, L., Stichewort.—L. a., i. stichewort, i. pigle, Sin. Bart. 27; Alph. 103; L. a., pigula, i. stickwort, B. Voc.; Pinpernele, pinpre, briddles-tung, Earle VI. 13th e.; [The connection with the genus Stellaria is seen in the opposite leaves, bi-pinnella]; see Cheke-mete, Pigle and Pinpernele.

Lingua canis.—See Houndestung.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Lingua yrcina. — See Hertestong; L. y., i. hertis tunge, B. Voc.; L. ceruina, scolopendria, Mat. Syl. c. 512.

Lollium.—See Cockel.

Longdebefe.—See Buglossa.

Lorell, Lorer, B.—See Laurus.

Loueache.—See Leuisticus.

Louerele.—See Laureola.

Lunarie.—Prol. of the Chanounes Yeman, 247, Chauc.

Lupinus.—See Faba egiptiaca, L., i. Fab. Eg., B. Voc.; F 343³⁰; L. quod vocatur nimicula, Mat. Syl.


Lynne-sed.—See Flex.

Uses.—A 10¹⁷, 17³, 20⁶, 30¹⁸.

Lyuorwort.—See Epatica.

M.

Macropiper.—Piper Longum, L., Long pepper.—Sin. Bart. 28.

Macys.—Mace.—See Nux mustica; Ma., D; Alph. 108.

Uses.—D 134¹⁶.
Made[n]here.—See Adiantos.

Mader. — *Rubia tinctorum*, L., Madder. — Madir, A, B; Prior 143.

Uses.—A 5³, 50¹⁹, 51² ; B 77⁶, 18, 85²⁰, 97¹¹, 117¹⁹ ; C 127¹, 128⁷.


Uses.—Consert cerebro [A 227]; F 254³⁴.


Mala silvestria.—*Pyrus Malus*, L., Crab Apple.—Sin. Bart. 28; see Poma.

Malew.—*Malva sylvestris*, L., Mallow.—M., malowe, A; malowys, B; Herba siriaca, i. malve, Sin. Bart. 24; Flos sir., B. Voc.; Alph. 110; Comyn hokes, A 60 [note 4]; see Olus iudaicum.

Uses.—A 16¹⁰, 21⁸, 46¹, 60¹² ; B 96⁷, 114⁴ ; D 135¹¹, 137¹¹.

Maliterra.—*Cyclamen europæum*, Sm., Mala terre, i. cieclamen, Mat. Syl.; malum tre, i. flos uel panis porcinus, i. dilnote, B. Voc.; Malum terre, cieclamen, Sin. Bart. 29 ; F; Dilnote and
erthenote, Alph. 107; [a confusion between Cyclamen and Conopodium]; see Feniculus porcinus.

Uses.—F 28523.

Malowys.—See Malew.

Malum granatum et punicum.—Punica Granatum, L., Pomegranate.—Sin. Bart. 28.

Malum terre.—See Maliterra.

Malwe, crysp.—Malva crispa, L.—Crisped-leaved Mallow.

Uses.—E 22524.

Mandragora.—Atropa Mandragora, L., Mandrake.—M. mascula et femina, i. mandrae, B. Voe.; Apolinaris, m. idem, Sin. Bart. 11; Alph. 109; see Dwale, Solatrum mortale; Prior, 145.

Uses.—F 23614.

Manna.—“Honey-dew;” M. est quiddam dulce quod fit de rore eeli cadens super quasdam herbas vel arbores eertis temporibus, Alph. 110; Mat. Syl. s. v.; F 33922.

Maple.—Acer campestre, L., Maple.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2065.

Maratrum.—Semen fenieuli, fencle sed, B. Voc.

Marrubium.—See Horehoun; Mauribium, F 33233.

Mary-goulden.—Calendula officinalis, L., Marigold.—M—g., B; see Kalendula; Prior, 148.

Uses.—B 815.

Uses.—A 31⁵, 43¹⁵, 54¹⁶, 65¹⁴; B 79¹, 88⁵, 99²³, 116¹⁵; D 142¹³, 143⁷.

Matfelon.—*Centaurea nigra*, L., Knapweed, and *Cent. Scabiosa*, L., Hardhead; see Iacea; Prior, 149.

Uses.—A 45⁵, 55⁹, 63², 85¹⁸; B 85¹⁸, 97⁶, 118³.

Mathern, Mathnes, &c.—See Mayde.

Matricaria.—*Artemisia vulgaris*, L., Mugweed.—Mat., mater herbarum, arth., angl. muguued, Alph. 106; see Mogwort, Moder-wort.

Mayde.—*Anthemis Cotula*, L., Stinking Mayweed.—M; mather, matherne, mathnes, &c. A; Prior, s.v. Maghet 143.

Uses.—A 12¹⁰, 20²⁰, 28¹², 50¹⁸, 55⁵, 63¹; B 97⁷.

Mayden-here.—See Capillus ueneris.

Med-flores.—See Dayseye; A 56²², 61¹⁰.

Medwort.—*Spiraea Ulmaria*, L., Meadowsweet, Queen of the Meadows.—Regina, reine medwurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; Reginela, medewort, Alph. 156; Medway, A; Prior, 153.

Uses.—A 54¹⁵, 55¹⁰.

Melachion.—i. opium, Sin. Bart. 29.

Mellelotum.—*Trifolium pratense*, L., Red Clover.—Mcl., trifolium, i. clavergresse, habens maculas in foliis, Sin. Bart. 42;
Ligustrum, triffoil, hunisuckles, Earle VI. 13th c.; Trif. hab. florem subrubebum, flos uocatur mellilotum, Alph. 186; Trif. pratense, medow trefoil is called honysuckles, Ger. Herb. 1018; see Dens equinus; Prior, 49, 128.

USES.—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 3012, 8518; B 1184.

Melo.—Cucumis Melo, L., Melon.—Semina melonum mundatorum, F, 27823; Melopepo, Dodoen’s Fig. II. 135.

Melycoyte.—? Melocotone, Quince. See Skeat’s Notes on Eng. Etym. Phil. Soc. 1889; A 5512.

Mensore.—[?]

USES.—A 2511.

Menta.—Mentha viridis, L., cult. var.; Spear-mint.—M. ortolana, siue domestica, i. minte, B. Voc.; Mynte, A.

USES.—A 84, 105, 1717, 3013, 685, 7012; B 9120, 963, 1059, 11015.


Mentastrum.—See Balsamita; [Dodoens’ fig. of Mentastrum is undoubtedly that of Mentha aquatica]; Menthastrum, mentastrum, M. sylv. longiore folio, Pharm. Col. Reg. 1724 A.D.

USES.—F 28519.

Merch.—Sec Ache.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century 223

Uses.—A 4613, 5617, 6713; B 9415.

Mercurialis.—Mercurialis annua, L.—Annual Mercury.—Linostosis, Mat. Syl.; Linochides, Sin. Bart. 28; M. linozostis, &c., Alph. 116; Ger. Herb. 262. [Both Dodoens and Ger. describe and figure M. annua; while they figure M. perennis as Cynocrambe.]

Uses.—D 13512.


Uses.—F 3302.

Milium solis.—See Gromel; M. s., palma christi, gromil idem, Sin. Bart. 30.

Uses.—F 27634.

Millefolium.—Achillea millefolium, L., Milfoil, Yarrow.—Achilles, Sin. Bart. 9, and supercilium veneris, ib. 30; millefoyle, melyfoly, mylfoil, yarwe, B; M., Miriofillos, angl. noseblede, Alph. 118; Prior, 155, 259.

Uses.—B 8518, 1088, 11514, 1163; C 1276, 1284; D 14313.

Millefolium minus.—Ambrosia que satis est odorifera, Sin. Bart. 30.

Milkwort.—Polygala vulgaris, L., Milkwort.—M., B; Ger. Herb. 448; Prior, 155.

Uses.—B 11722.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Milvago.—See Auense; gariofila agrestis, asara baccara idem sunt. Sin. Bart. 30.


Uses.—F 180².

Mirice.—See Brom and Genesta; M., flos geneste, i. brom-flouris, B. Voc.; Mirix mirica idem, bruer heath, sive genesta, Sin. Bart. 30; Alph. 117.

Mirtill.—Myrtus communis, L., Myrtle.—Mirtillus, semen mirti est, Sin. Bart. 30; mirtus, gazel, Earle VI. 13th c.; Gayl, i. mirta, Sin. Bart. 22. [Sweet-Gale or Bog-Myrtle, now Myrica, L.]

Uses.—F 99⁹ oil; F 132¹, 291¹⁰ seed.

Mirtilli.—Vaccinium Myrtillus, L., Whortleberry, Bilberry. M. . . angl. bloberi sec. quosdam, et a mirto sive mirtillo vinum et olivum mirtinum Sin. Bart. 30; W. b; Winberries, called in shops Myrtilli; but properly M. are the fruite of the myrtle tree, Ger. Herb. 1231.

Moder-wort.—Artemisia vulgaris, L., Mugwort.—Matricaria arthem, idem; Arth., muggewede, Sin. Bart. 11, 29; Arch., matr., mater herbarum . . . angl. mugwort uel mugwed; muguued, Alph. 13, 106; Matr. aquatica, sec. quosdam azara-baccara idem, calamentum siluestre idem, angl. moderuurt, ib. 106; Cal. sil., sisimbrium idem, angl. horsment, ib. 27; see Balsamita; [Motherwort was Leonurus Cardiaca in 16th cent.;
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

it thus passed from Artemisia, through Mentha aquatica in the 15th cent. to Leonurus;] See Mogwort; Prior, 161.

Uses.—A 11⁰, 72; C 127.

Mogwort.—See Moder-wort, Artemisia; Earle I.—VIII., 10th to 15th c.; matrum herba, mug-wyrt, Earle II. 10th c.; mer-herbarum, Earle VI. 13th c.; Mogwed, A; Mugwort, B; Prior, 162.

Uses.—A 13¹⁰, 16¹³, 60⁴; B 97⁶, 118.

Moleyn.—Verbascum Thapsus, L., Mullein.—M., Tapsus bar-bastus, [A, 111]; T. barbatus, i. wild moleyn, B. Voc.; T. bar., Cauda equi, Sin. Bart. 14; see Veltifronde; Prior, 114, 163.

Uses.—The powdered root sprinkled on water for catching fish, a Latin recipe, [A 111].

Mora.—Morus nigra, L., Mulberry.

Uses.—F 330³, contra squinancium.

Morel, peti.—Solanum nigrum, L., Black Nightshade.—P. m. B; Morella, sive maurella, solatrum, uva lupina, strignum, idem sunt, Sin. Bart. 30 note; Cuculus, Cucubalus, strychnon, strumus, Pliny XXVII. c. 44; Str. vel uva lupina, niht-scada, Earle II. 10th c.; Ny3teschode, E; Sambucus aquatilis, the Saxons call uva lupina, Ger. Herb. 1236; Solanum hortense, ib. 268; Prior, 159.

Uses.—A 23⁵, 24¹⁰, 52⁰; B 83¹², 91¹⁸, 102²², 118¹⁹; D 136¹³, 140²; E 231².
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Uses.—A 53°, 55°; B 118°, 119°.

Mostard.—See Mustard.

Mousher.—*Hieracium Pilosella*, L., Mouse-ear Hawkweed.—Pilosella, peluselle, mus-ere, Earle VI. 13th c.; Pilocella, auriculus muris, murion, pelvette, mouser, Sin. Bart. 12, 30, 33; Alph. 17, 117, 144.

Uses.—A 55°, 56°, 61°; B 117°; C 127°, 128°; D 143°.


Uses.—Recipe, ab omni dolore dencium . . . . murra, ad quantitatem vnius auella, &c. [A 112]; A 50°.

Mustard.—*Brassica nigra*, Koch; *B. alba*, Boiss. Mustard.—Mostard, sencueye, A; Mustard-seed, senuey, B; see Sinapis.

Uses.—A 43°, 53°; B 91°, 110°, 113°, 118°, 119°.

Mygel-worte.—? *Viola*, sp.; M., ys lesse violet, A. [? Mighell, i.e., Michael].

Uses.—A 36°.

Mylfoil.—See Millefolium.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Mynte.—See Menta.

Mystyldene.—Viscum album. L., Mistleto.—D 45a; Viscus querci, [A 116]; Alph. 191; see Lignum crucis; Prior, 157.

Uses.—C 1306, 7.

N.


Uses.—B 821, 8520, 8623, 9120, 11415; D 14223.


Uses.—A 191, 4115, 1168; B 8223, 11517.

Neleos.—Juncus, sp.; Nel. iunctus, cuius radix similis est galange, B. Voc.; Nileos est, &c., Alph. 125; Mat. Syl. c. 569.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Nemica.—*Ammi majus*, L., Ammi.—Amy or ammeos, Turn. Names; N., i. ameos, B. Voc.; Alph. 8; Mat. Syl. c. 38.


Uses.—F 32916, 3305.

Nepta.—*Nepeta Cataria*, L., Catmint.—Nepita, dicitur calam- mentum minus, Sin. Bart. 31; Nibherbe, A. See Calamentum and Brione; Prior, 40.

Uses.—A 918, 111, 2615, 283, 308, 6219, 701.

Nepte Wylde.—See Brione.

Nera.—*Prunus Cerasus*, var., L., Cherry.—N. arbor est que fert cerasa nigra, Sin. Bart. 31.

Nese-blede.—See Millefolium, Nose-blede.

Netel, rede.—*Urtica*, sp., Nettle.—Red net., ryde netyle, &c., A; [acc. to Gerarde, Herb. 570, “red nettle” appears to be *Urtica dioica*]; Prior, 166, 167.

Uses.—A 1414, 301, 4515, 5017, 511, 529, 556, 7016; B 774, 19, 11210, 11617, 11720; C 1275, 1286, 13.

Nigella.—*Lolium temulentum*, L., Darnel.—See Cockel; Ni., i. zizannia, coele, Sin. Bart. 31; F; [in 15th century, Nigella
was the name given to the black seeds of *Nigella sativa*, e.g.,] nigella est semen cuiusdam herbe que... inter frumentum reperitur, Alph. 125; Lollium, zizannia, nigella idem. Alph. 105.

**Uses.**—F 285¹⁸.

**Nose-blede.**—See Millefolium; Prior, 169.

**Uses.**—A 20¹⁹; B 86²³.

**Nux mustica.**—*Myristica officinalis*, L., Nutmeg.—Note-mugges, Chauc.; notmige, B. See Lichebane.

**Uses.**—Confert cerebro, [A 227]; A 65¹³; B 117¹⁰; D 134⁵.

**Nux vomica.**—i. chastyn, B. Voc.

**O.**

**Ocimum.**—*Ocimum Basilicum*, L., Basil.—O., basilica, i. euerfarne, B. Voc.; Basilicon, ozimum idem, Sin. Bart. 12; Ocymum, in eng. Basyl... Poticaries cal it Basilicon, Turn. Names, 56; see Basilicon.

**Oculus Christi.**—Sec Centrum galli; i. cokkispore, B. Voc.

**Oculus licii uel lucidi.** See Caprifolium, Licium.

**Oculus solis**, B. Voc.; see Dayseyze.

**Oke.**—See Quercus; Oke, Ook, Ooke, Chauc.; Prior, 170.

**Oke-appul.**—See Galla.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Olibanum.—See Frankincense.

Uses.—A 54; D 142.

Olif.—*Olea Europea*, L., Olive.—Oyle de olyue, E; o. dolyue, B; olivum, Sin. Bart. 32.

Uses.—A 50, 57; B 79, 88; D 138, 142; E 88.

Olus iudiacum.—? *Malva rotundifolia*, and *M. parviflora*, L.; Ol. iud., i. malua agrestis, i. wilde malue, B. Voc.

Open-ers.—*Mespilus Germanica*, L.—Medlar.—Chauc. Reeve's Prol. 17; see Mespyla.

Opium.—*Papaver somniferum*, L., Opium Poppy.—Lac papa-veris, i. op.; Op., tres sunt species, s. tebaicum, tranense, et op. miconis; t., est forcius narcenticum, et fit de lacte pap. nigri, Sin. Bart. 27, 32; see Papaver alba.

Uses.—B 94; F 330.

Opobalsamum.—i. succus balsami, Sin. Bart. 32.

Opoponak.—Gummi est cuiusdam ferule, Sin. Bart. 32; see Appopinac.

1 *M. parviflora* is still used in the East, as Egypt, as a pot-herb.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—D 1438.

**Origanum.**—*Mentha Pulegium*, var. L., Penny Royal.—Or. i. golena, i. puliole, i. broperwort, B. Voc.; Or. et pulegium assimilantur, diff. patet in hoc versu—

Rubet in origano stipes, viret in calamento, Sin. Bart. 32; Golena, i. origanum, ib. 23; Or., gall. oryunal, angl., chirchewrt, Alph. 130; Churchwortis Penniroyall, Ger. Herb. Suppt.

**Orobus.**—*Vicia sativa*, L., Tares, Vetch.—Or. est pisa agrestis, s. muspese, Sin. Bart. 32; O. i. wild fechis, B. Voc.; Or., gall. uesche, angl. thare, uel mousepese, Alph. 131; Orabum, i. wiilde tare, F.

Uses.—F 8820.

**Orpyne.**—*Sedum Telephium*, L., Orpine.—Orpyʒe, oryuale, A; faba inversa, Sin. Bart. 20, note.

Uses.—A 5620, 6713; B 7719, 8520, 8622; C 1285. 12.

**Orynale.**—See Origanum.

**Oryuale.**—See Orpyne.

**Osmunde.**—*Osmunda regalis*, L., Royal Fern.—Os., i. wild brake, B. Voc.; Os., angl. everferne, Sin. Bart. 32, note; Osmunda, osmunde, bon-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.

Uses.—Ualet ossibus braccus [fractis?] [A]; A 557, 6617; B 1181; C 1275.

**Ote.**—*Avena sativa*, L., Oat.—Prior, 170.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—A 45¹⁶, 68⁷.

Oxeye.—*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum, L.*, Ox-eye Daisy.—Ox., B; butalmon, oculus bouis, idem angl. oxie, Alph. 24; see Consolida media.

Uses.—B 117²³, 119⁶.

Oxifenicia.—*Tamarindus indica, L.*, Tamarind.—Ox., i. tamarindi, i. dactalus acetrosus Sin. Bart. 32; see Dattulus.

Oxilapacium, i. acedula, souredock, Sin. Bart. 33; see Acedula.

Oxynyn.—*Allium Cepa, L.*, Onion.—Cepe, ennelec, Earle II. 10th c.; *Cepa, oingnun, [k?]uelek, Earle VI., 13th c.; Oynouns, Chauc. Prol. 634; onyon, B; Cepa., angl. eyngnon, Alph. 36.

Uses.—A 31²¹; B 107⁸, 109²¹; D 137³.

Paliurus.—*Erica. sp.*, Heath.—P., ang. heth, Sin. Bart. 33; *Marica, mirica, hep*, Earle II. 10th c.; see Purmele.

Palma.—See Dattulus; P., Alph. 137.
Palma Christi.—Orchis maculata, L., Spotted Orchis.—P. ch., i. priapus, i. priame, B. Voc.; Priapiston, i. satyrion, Mat. Syl. c. 592; P. ch., est species satyrionis habentis radices v coniunctas ut digiti manus, Mat. Syl. c. P; Mat. Comm. Diosc. figures orchis; P. ch., grana solis idem, Sin. Bart. 33, Gr. sol. i. gromil, ib., 23; Planta [i.e. Palma] xri guttas facit nigras in foliis, sed quidam dieunt esse satyrion, set non est, Alph. 137, App. 226; Palma xpi, [i.e. xri] gira solis, priapus idem, ... sed folia fissa quasi quinque digitorum, ib. 136; see ib. s.v. Custos orti, 47 note; s.v. Leporina, 95, note, and s.v. Pentadactilis, 141.

[These quotations and references show how the name Palma Christi for Orchis with a palmate root was transferred to Ricinus with a palmate leaf in the 15th century.]

Papaver alba.—Papaver somniferum, L., Opium Poppy.—P. a., i. chessebolle, B. Voc.; Whit papy, A; Pope, B; Codium, i. papaver, Sin. Bart. 17; [Earle, p. lxxvii, observes that ches-polle or chesbolle (i.e. a cheese-like knob) is a 15th century form; but B. Voc. is the 14th]; see Opium.

Uses.—A 5220; B 9013; D 13324.

Papirus.—Papyrus antiquorum, L., Papyrus.

Uses.—[A receipt in Latin for writing with invisible ink on papyrus, A 20]; F 3307.

Paritaria.—Parietaria officinalis, L., Pellitory.—Peritorie, A; P., i. paritarie, i. stonhose, B. Voc.; Alph. 134 notes.

Uses.—A 4712, 6620.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Pastinaca.—See Daucus.

Peches.—Amygdalus communis, var. persica, L., Peach.—Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1374.

Pee-de-lyon.—Alchemilla vulgaris, L., Ladies’ mantle.—E; Pes Leonis, Leon-fot, Earle I. 10th c.; Pes leo. folia ... iuxta terram ... in iv partes divisa, uel quinque, Alph. 141; Ger. Herb. 802.

Uses.—E 967.

Peletre.—Anacyclus Pyrethrum, D.C., Pellitory of Spain.—Piretrum, A.

Uses.—[In 13th cent. Pelydrysbain was used for toothache by Welsh Pharmacists, Pharmacographia, 338]; Mat. Syl. s.v.; Aqua vite, [A 4]; A 4712; B 809, 953, 11113, 15; C 1302.

Penigras.—Cotyledon Umbilicus, L., Pennywort, navelwort.—Um. veneris, cimbalaria idem, i. penigresse, Sin. Bart. 43; Cim. Alph. 41 notes; see Vmb. ven.—Later, Rhinanthus Crista-galli, L., Yellow Rattle.—In Engl., coxecombe, penie grasse, yellow or white Rattle, Ger. Herb. 912;—also, Hydrocotyle vulgaris, Sheepe’s killing Penny-grasse, Ger. Herb. 424.

Uses.—A 5219; B 11819.

Penyword.—[for Peny-wort=Penigras].

Uses.—C 13012.

Peper.—See Leucopiper, Macropiper; Piper, pepur, &c., A; blake pepir, B.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—A 95, 11, 19, 1118, 126, 141, 414, 6912, 17; B 79, 802, 16, 8813, 1016, 1067, 11116, 11419.

Perforata.—See Herba Ioanhes; i. herba Sancti Iohannis, Sin. Bart. 33.

Peritorie.—See Paritaria.

Perosyne.—[?]; A kind of gum, Hall. Dict.; B; Perysyn, C 231a; Perrosyn, E.

Uses.—B 10012; E 16110.


Persile.—Petrosilinum sativum, Hoff., Parsley.—Petrosilium, i. persil, B. Voc.; persly, Chauc. Cook’s Prol., 26; Silonum . . petrosilllinum, usuale, s. ortolanum uel domesticum, gall. et angl. persile, Alph. 169, comp. 139.

Uses.—A 1020, 1214, 149, 153, 4, 5514, 734; B 8520, 9120, 9712, 20, 10413; C 13419.

Persingale.—[?], A 4713.

Peruinca.—Vinca minor, L., Periwinkle.—Est herba peruinca nomine, que puluerizata cum vermeribus terre et cum spuma, amorem inducit intra maritum et vxorem si vtuntur primo in cibus, [A 115]; Pervynke, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1432.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Pes columbinus.—See Coluer-fot; P. c., i. spergula, Sin. Bart. 40.

Pes leporis.—See Auense.

Pes pulli.—See Portulaca.

Pes vituli.—See Aaron.

Pesen.—See Pise.

Petala.—Cortices tritici [glumes or chaff-scales?], Sin. Bart. 33.

Petimorel.—See Morel.

Petingale.—[?].

Uses.—A 5310; B 1196.

Petrocelinum macedonicum.—See Stanmarche, Sin. Bart. 33.

Uses.—F 28518.

Peucedanum.—See Feniculus porcinus; P., fenic. pore., i. erpenote, B. Voc.; Meu, pen., fen. pore., Sin. Bart. 30. [In 16th cent. Peuc. was P. officinale, L., Sulphur-wort.]

Philipendula.—See Fisalidos; P., B.

Uses.—A 4211, 436; B 9721.

Piche.—Pitch; pykc, B; Pix liquida; picula, terpiche, pix alba, rosin, Sin. Bart. 34; pich, Chauc. Mill. Tale, 545.

Uses.—A 5416, 6514; B 873, 996, 10615; D 13812, 14123.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Piganum.—Semen, vel herba, rute agrestis, Sin. Bart. 34; see Rewe.

Piggesneyghe.—[?] Chauc. Mill. Tale, 82.

Pigle, pygle.—Stellaria Holostea, L., Stitchwort.—Lingua avis, pigula idem... angl. stichuurt, Alph. 103, note; see Lingua avis.

Uses.—A 26, 27, 28, 50, 53, 56, 61; B 85, 86; 89, 100, 119; C 126, 128.

Pigre.—Aloe, Sin. Bart. 34, comp. 9.

Pileole, puliole, pyliole, pulyole.—Thymus Serpyllum, L. Wild Thyme.—P. montayne, tyme, A; Wilde Time, Ger. Herb. 456; see Pulegium mont.; Pul., Alph. 150 and comp. Origanum, Serpillum, Agripermellus and Hilwort; Hulewort, B; Hil-wolt, E.

Uses.—A 9, 10, 11, 14, 17, 19, 43, 55, 73, 79; B 116; D 140; E 94.

Pileole rial.—See Pulegium.

Pilosella.—See Mousher; P. i. musehere, B. Voc.

Pimpernele.—Poterium Sanguisorba, L., Salad Burnet.—Pinpernele, pinpre, briddles-tunge, Earle VI. 13th c.; P. pimpernolle, Earle VII. 15th c.; Pimpernole, A; P. assimilatur minori saxifragie, Sin. Bart. 34;... in foliis et in stipite, sed differunt in
radicibus, quod P. rad. habet nigrum et tortuosam; saxifrag[i]a, rectam et albam ad. mod. petrocinii, Alph. 146; [Mat. Com. Diosc. figures two kinds of P., viz., Pimpinella saxifraga and Poterium;] see Saxifraga; Prior, 183.

Uses.—A 23⁵, 25⁴, 44¹⁶, 48⁶, 53¹¹; B 86⁵, 94¹⁷, 107¹, 112³, 8, 117²³, 119⁷; C 127⁵, 128³; D 143¹¹.

Pinea.—Fructus pini, Fir-cones.—Sin. Bart. 34.

Pinus.—Pinus, sp.—P., fructus vocatur pinea, Sin. Bart. 34; Pyntrees, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1314.

Uses.—Aischis of pyne applis, F 180¹³.

Pionia agrestis.—i. celidonia; see Celidoine, Sin. Bart. 34.

Piony.—Paonia corallina, Retz., Peony.—Pyonyse, B.

Uses.—A 41²³; B 80².

Pirus.—Pyrus communis, L., Pear.—Pyric, piry, Chauc.

Uses.—Potes facere vt pira gerit pirus habencia capud et faciem ad formam hominis; sic Recipe, &c., [A 143]; see Salix; F 330².

Pise.—Pisum sativum, L., Garden pea.—Pesen, Chauc.

Uses.—Hec nocent cordi . . . pisc, fabe, &c., [A 229].

Pistacia.—Pistacia vera, L., Pistachio.—P. est fructus similis avellanis; Fisticus testam et nucleum habet, Sin. Bart. 21, 34.

Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Plantago maior.—Plantago major, L., Plantain.—Plauntein, B; see Arnoglossa, Lambertonge, [for Uses] Waybrede.

Plomme.—Prunus domesticus, L., Plum.—Comoun plombe, B; Comyn plomme, E.
Uses.—B 95; E 10211.

Poligonia.—Polygonum Aviculare, L., Knotgrass.—Geniculata, pol. idem; P., i. lingua passerina, Sin. Bart. 22, 34; P. centumnodia . . . angl. swynesgres, Alph. 147; see Proserpinatia.


Uses.—Vt spina extrahatur; accipe radicem pollipodii quercini et confice cum cepo leporino et liga de super et exibit, [A 207]; B 827, 10417.

Poma.—Pyrus Malus, L., Crab Apple.—Malum, æppel, Earle III. 10th or 11th c.; Sin. Bart. s.v. Mala, 28; see Mala; Prior, Apple, 8.
Uses.—Poma siluatica matura coque bene in seruisia [A 212].

Pome garnate.—Punica Granatum, L., Pomegranate; see Balaustia, Psidie.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—F 75\textsuperscript{12} wiyn of pome garnatis.

Pope.—See Papaver.

Populus.—\textit{Populus nigra}, L., Black Poplar.—Pypelere, A; Popil-tre, B; P., byre, Earle II. 10th c.; F; Pepulus populetre, Earle VII. 15th c.; Popler, Chaucer. Kn. Tale, 2063; Popeler, E.

Uses.—A 52\textsuperscript{18}; (popilion) B 89\textsuperscript{14}, 118\textsuperscript{17}; E 161\textsuperscript{1} (popyleon)\textsuperscript{8}; F 330\textsuperscript{7}.

Porrettes.—\textit{Allium Cepa}, L., Onion.

Uses.—B 104\textsuperscript{1}.

Porrum.—\textit{Allium Porrum}, L., Leek.—See Leke.


Potentilla.—See Amantilla; Pot., valeriana idem, Sin. Bart. 34; Pot. am. fu, val. idem, Mat. Syl.; Later, \textit{Pot. anserina}, and \textit{Spiraea Ulmaria}, Ger. Herb. 841 and 886.

Primerol.—\textit{Primula vulgaris}, L., Primrose.—Pr., primelrose, A; Primula veris, ligustrum, i. Primerose, B. Voe.; Primerole, Chaucer. M. Tale, 82; \textit{Ligustrum}, pimpinella, primerolle, primerose, cowslowpe, Earle VIII. 15th e.; Pr. ueris, . . primerole, Alph. 146; Verbaseculum minus. Off. Premula veris minor [Add. in MS., the prymerose], Dodoens' Fig. I. 155; Pr. ver.

USES.—A 55°; B 82°, 85°, 91°, 102°, 111°, 118°.

Primula veris.—? Primula elatior, Jacq., Oxlip.—Pr. ver., herba Sti. Petri idem, Sin. Bart. 23; solsequeium idem, alia est ab herba paralisi, ib. 35; Verbaseulem odoratum, primum genus Herbariis, S. Petri herba [Addn. MS. The Pagle or Oxlyp] Dodoens’, Fig. I. 153; see Herba sancti petri and Cowslyppe.

Proserpinatia.—Polygonum Aviculare, L., Knotgrass.—Pro., Macer Floridus, 10th c.; Proserpinaca, i. unfortredde, Earle I. 10th c.; Pilogonus et sanguinaria, i. unfortredde, Earle IV. 11th c.; Pro. i. centumnodia, Mat. Syl.; Dodoens’, Fig. I. 118; Polygonum mas, vulgare, Common knot-grasse, Lat., Sanguinaria, in shops, Centumnodia and Corrigiola, Ger. Herb. 452; see Poligonia.

Prunis of damascenes.—Prunus domestica, L., Prune.—Gumma pruni, F.; Bolas, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1377; see Plomme.

USES.—F 74°, 330°.

Psidia.—Punica Granatum, L., Pomegranate. — Psidia, cortex est mali granati, Sin. Bart. 35; see Balaustia, Pome gar.

USES.—F 89°, 346°.

Psillie.—Plantago Psillium, L., Fleawort.—Ps., B; Ps., luse-sed, Earle VI. 13th c.

USES.—F 179°.

Pulegium.—Mentha Pulegium, L., Penny-royal.—Piliole-rial, g g
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

A; puliol real, B; Glicon, Gliconum, i. pulegium regale, Sin. Bart. 22.

Uses.—Ad caliginem oculorum, R. herbam pulegii, et diligentem tere, et reumo laboranti da bibere. Aciem oculorum acutissimam reddit, [A 208]; A 527, 558; B 1184; D 14011.

Pulegium montanum.—Thymus Serpyllum, L., Thyme.—Puliol mounteyne, B; Pollegia, brother-wyrt, &c., Earle IV. 11th c.; P. m., angl., brother-wort, Sin. Bart. 35; see Piliole.

Uses.—B 1184.

Pulmonaria.—Sticta Pulmonaria, Ach., Lung-wort.—Pul. in saxis crescit ut epatica, Sin. Bart. 35.

Purmele.—[?]; see Paliurus; [? error for puliole; comp. Timus, hæp, Earle III. 10th or 11th c.]

Uses.—A 812.

Pyk.—See Piche.

Pympernol.—See Pimpernele.

Q.

Quatila.—Lactuca sativa, L., Lettuce.—Q., i. lactuca, i. letuse, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl. See Lactuca.

Quatre polus.—[?]

Uses.—Cum strictorum facere volueris, Rec. aquam . . . .
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century 243

morele et . . . vnum pondus herbe que vocatur q. p., &c., [A 127].

Quelania.—Hyoscyamus niger, L., Henbane.—Q. iusquiamus, i. henbane, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl.

Quercula maior, B. Voc.; see Camphteos.

Quercula minor, B. Voc.; see Camedreos.

Quercus.—Quercus Robur, L., Oak.—See Oke, Galla.

Quibibis.—Piper Cubeba, L., Cubeds.—E 18219.

Quinque-foile.—Potentilla reptans, L., Cinquefoil.—Vif-lenyd grase, vifleuf, viflyf, A; Quyntefoile, B; E 6818; Quinquefolium, pentafilon, idem, Sin. Bart. 36; Q., gr. pentafilon, Mat. Syl. c. 600; Cp. Q.-nervia. Prior, 80.

Uses.—A 11, 123, 4118, 436; B 8518, 10122; C 1275, 1284.

Quinque-nervia.—Plantago lanceolata, L., Ribwort.—Q. lanc., i. kempis, B. Voc.; Q. l. plantago minor, Sin. Bart. 36; Pentaflon, i. Kamfe, Mat. Syl., cc. 379, 585; see Ribwort.

Quiricus.—i. semen lini, i. linsed, B. Voc.; Mat. Syl. c. 599.

Quirinacium; see Asafetida; Sin. Bart. 36; Mat. Syl. c. 599.

Quyns.—Cydonia vulgaris, Pers., Quince. — C; Cottana, citonia idem; mala citonia, coyns, Sin. Bart. 16, 28; Coynes, Chauc. Rom. Rose, 1374; coccinus, quoyne-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; see Melycoyte.

Quyntefoile.—See Quinque-foile.
R.


Uses.—Hec nocent stomacho [A 229]; A 1020; B 8920.

Rampnus.—*Cratægus Oxyacantha*, L., Hawthorn.—R. est frutex spinosus, ferens rubeos fructus, i. thethorne, Sin. Bart. 36. R., spina alba, i. wyt þorne, B. Voc.; Alph. 154, 156. See Hauþorne, Bedegar.

Rapa.—*Brassica campestris*, L., Vars., Turnip, Navet and Rape.—Rapa, næp, Earle II. 10th c.; Næp, *napis*, Earle II., III., IV., 10th and 11th cc.; R. angl. nepe, Sin. Bart. 36.

Rapistrum.—*Brassica Sinapis*, Vis., Charlock.—Rapta rapistrum, eruca agrestis, i. wilde skirruit, B. Voc.; Eruca, tam semen quam herba, angl. skirwhit, R., i. kerloc, Sin. Bart. 20, 36.

Raspa.—*Rubus Idæus*, L., Raspberry.—Rasperses, Turn. Names; Prior, 196.

Uses.—Ad extinguendum fluxum ventris, bibe raspe vinum sepius et extinguet fluxum, &c. [A 211].

Recheles.—"A kind of incense, from Angl. Sax. réecls; op. A. S. réc, smoke;" Prof. Skeat; Reeles, E; see Stour.

Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—A 87, 14\textsuperscript{14}, 22\textsuperscript{13}, 26\textsuperscript{10}, 31\textsuperscript{3}, 41\textsuperscript{4}, 45\textsuperscript{16}; B 80\textsuperscript{17}; E 228\textsuperscript{2}.

Redewort.—? Rede Cole, which see.

Uses.—A 28\textsuperscript{1}.

Regina prati.—See Medwort; R. p., moderwort, [? error for medwort,] Sin. Bart. 36.

Resina.—Pix alba, rosin; gumma abietis, Sin. Bart. 36; rosyn, A, D; see Piche.

Uses.—A 52\textsuperscript{12}, 65\textsuperscript{19}, 87\textsuperscript{3}; D 139\textsuperscript{19}.

Resones.—Raisins, see Vue passe.

Uses.—A 63\textsuperscript{16}; F 338\textsuperscript{23}.


Uses.—B 85\textsuperscript{10}, 96\textsuperscript{21}, 102\textsuperscript{22}.

Rewe.—Ruta graveolens, L., Rue.—R., ruta, A; Ruta, piganum, i. rwe, B. Voc., D; Rue, B; Rude, Earle I. IV. V. 10th, 11th cc.; see Piganum.

Uses.—A 8\textsuperscript{4}, 9\textsuperscript{10.18}, 10\textsuperscript{5}, 11\textsuperscript{20}, 12\textsuperscript{6}, 15\textsuperscript{4}, 16\textsuperscript{3}, 18\textsuperscript{6}, 53\textsuperscript{8}, 60\textsuperscript{8}, 63\textsuperscript{1}, 67\textsuperscript{13}, 68\textsuperscript{3.6}, 69\textsuperscript{11.14.17}, 71\textsuperscript{11}, 72\textsuperscript{10}; B 83\textsuperscript{4.6}, 93\textsuperscript{6}, 94\textsuperscript{16}, 96\textsuperscript{1}, 101\textsuperscript{6}, 107\textsuperscript{14}, 110\textsuperscript{3.4.6.16}, 114\textsuperscript{18}; D 133\textsuperscript{11}, 136\textsuperscript{18}, 140\textsuperscript{2}, 141\textsuperscript{18}.

Ribes.—Ribes rubrum, L., Red Currant.—R. quidam dicunt
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

... acetosa sed fals, Planta habet stipitem [i.e., fructum?] rubeum ad viriditatem decluem tenerum; cuius sapor est dulcis acetositati mixtus, Mat. Syl. c. 607; R., i. acedula, Sin. Bart. 36; Alph. 2,

Ribwort.—Plantago lanceolata, L., Ribwort.—R., reb-grese, rybbe, lanceolata, A; ribbe, B; see Quinque nervia.

Uses.—A 274, 528, 18, 53, 10, 557, 5619, 619; B 841, 11723, 11815, 1195; C 1273, 1283; D 14312.

Riede.—Phragmites communis, Trin., Reed.—Chauc.

Riol.—See Puilegium.

Rodde.—Rhodorhiza, sp., Webb.—R., E; rodia sim. costo, Mat. Syl. c. 608; Alph. 155, note; [Dodoens', Fig. I. 345, is unrecognizable.]

Uses.—E 1095.

Rosa.—Rosa sp., var. cult.—R. duplex, alba et rubea, Sin. Bart. 36; alba, rubea, rede-brere, &c. A; oile of rosis, F; Roos, Chauc.

Uses.—A 113; B 1035, 11623, 1172, 1429; F 31217, 3329, &c.

Rosa canina.—Rosa canina, L., Dog-rose.—R. c., angl. heppe-brer, Sin. Bart. 36; Prior, 115, 199.

Rosmarinis.—See Dendrolibanum.

Rosell.—[?]

Uses.—B 806; D 13819 [?].
Rostrum porcinum.—*Sonchus oleraceus*, L., Sowthistle.—R. p., *altaraxicon*, angl., sowethistel, Sin. Bart. 10, 37; Mat. Syl. c. 610; Cauda caret lacte, sed rostrum lactat habunde, Alph. 155; Ger. *Herb.* 229; Prior, 103, 220.

**Uses.**—C 127¹; D 142²¹.

Rubarbe.—See *Reubarbarum*.

Rubea maior.—See *Mader*; R. m., Sin. Bart. 37.

Rue, *Ruta*.—See *Rewe*.

Ryde-netyle.—See *Netel*.—R. n., ["red nettle"] A.


**Uses.**—A 15¹⁶, 21¹⁸, 22¹⁸, 22³², 24¹⁷, 28⁵, 19; B 88⁹, 21, 103¹⁵; D 140¹⁸.

S.

Sadroc.—See *Herba Robertus*.

**Uses.**—Contra cancrum. Porta herbam tecum vocatam sadroc, i. herbe Robert, in manu vel super te, et statim morietur, [A 206].

Safroun.—*Crocus sativus*, L., Saffron, Crocus,—B; saffroun, C.

**Uses.**—A 65¹⁶; B 108⁶; C 124¹⁵; D 142¹⁰.

Salgea, Saluia.—*Salvia officinalis*, L., Sage.—S. sawge,
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Earle IX. 15th c.; Sauge, A, B; Saluia domestica, angl. sauge, Alph. 161.

Uses.—Accipe folium saluie et pone subtus linguam infirmi qui non potest bene loqui, et statim loquetur, si non debet mori; si enim debet mori, non loquetur, [A 204]; A 910, 101, 112, 17, 463, 646, 694, 11, 733; B 8520, 9120, 9417, 1016, 1028, 10414, 1067, 1111, 11418; C 1275; D 14314.


Saliunca.—Valeriana Saliunca, or V. Celtica, L.—Saligia, [i.e., selliga?], [A 227]; Wilde popig, Earle II. 10th c.; Sal. idem yringus, Sin. Bart. 25; wilde popi vel spica celtica, ib., 37; Speick, Selliga and Saliunca, are Nardus Celtica, Ger. Herb. 922; see Nardus Celtica.

Uses.—Confert cerebro, [A 227].

Salix.—Salix Caprea, L., Sallow Willow.—Salix, welig, wipig, Earle III. 10th c.; Silex, wylo-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; Salwes, Chauc. Wyf of Bath's Prol. 655; Isacotidis, salix idem, angl., salgh, Alph. 87; Prior, 205, 254.

Uses.—Potes facerc vt pira gerit pirus habencia capud et faciem ad formam hominis, et hoc sic. Recipe salicem et fac ex ea pydidium, &c. [The pear or apple is allowed to grow and fill
the box, with the figure or image placed within it, so that the fruit by pressure takes the impression, [A 143].

**Saluia.**—See Salgea; S., elifagus, i. sauge, B. Voc.

**Sambucus.**—*Sambucus nigra*, L., Elder.—Sam., angl. hellarne, Sin. Bart. 37, note; S., ellen, Earle III. 10th c.; S., suev, ellarne, Earle VI. 13th c.; Alph. 161; see Hyldre.

**Samedreos.**—See Camedreos.

**Sandalus.**—*Santalum album*, L., Sandal wood.—Tres sunt species, albus, rubius et citrinus, Sin. Bart. 38; Alph. 161.

**Uses.**—F 236²⁰.

**Sandefer.**—*Salsola Kali*, L., Glasswort.—S., saundefer, A; *Salicornia*, glasseswoort or saltwoort is called of the Arabians Kali and Alkali, Ger. *Herb.* 429; Sandifer or glass-salt is the scum of the glass... which floats upon the glass mettle when it is melted... from the pot-ashes of the herb kali, Tournf. *Comp. Herb.* I. 528.

**Uses.**—A 47⁶, 62⁷, 70⁵.

**Sanguinaria.** — *Capsella Bursa-Pastoris*, L., Shepherd’s Purse.—Bur. past., sanguinarie, blod-wurt, Earle VI. 13th c.; S., B. p. idem, Sin. Bart. 38; Capsellula herba s., b. p. idem, Alph. 34.

[In 16th century, S. is referred to *Cornu cerui*, Ger. *Herb.* (Index Nom. et Op. Harm. et Con.), Buchorne plantains or Harts... ]
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Plants

Recorded in the 14th Century; cf. Ger. Herb. 346 and Matthiolus’ figure of Coronopus

Cornu cervi, i. herbive, Sin. Bart. 17; see Alph. 46 and notes; Aretica and Cornu cerui; Prior, 206.

Uses.—A 15

Sanguis draconis.—Calamus Draco, Willd., Dragon’s blood.—Saundragoun, F; Acentos, planta gummi draganti, Mat. Syl.,c. 14.

Uses.—B 119 21; F 47 3, 253 10, 342 35, &c.

Sanicula. — Sanicula Europaea, L., Sanicle.—Saniculum, sanigle, sanycle, &c., A; Saniculum, sanicle, wude-merch, Earle VI. 13th c.; San., i. wudemercythe, Sin. Bart. 38; Prior, 206.

Uses.—A 13 13, 26 5, 27 2, 28 2, 50 16, 53 8, 56 16, 61 2; B 87 1, 117 19; C 126 19, 128 2.

Saponaria.—See Crousope; saponagria, i. burith, i. hoy, B. Voe.; S. borax uel boryth, herba fullonum idem, angl. crowesope, Alph. 158.

Uses.—B 104 18.

Sarcocolla.—[?] S. gumma, Sin. Bart. 37; gum. arboris spin, ex Persia, Mat. Syl.; Alph. 162, s. v. sarcoas, 163, refs.

Uses.—D 143 6; F 220 16, 342 11.

Satureia.—Satureia hortensis, L. Savory.—Sat., tymbra, i. sauore, B. Voe.; Sat. tym. idem., angl. savery, Sin. Bart. 37; Alph. 158; Saueray, Turn. Names.

Satyrion.—Orchis, sp.—S., i. serpentinie, B. Voe.; S., herba leporina, Sin. Bart. 37; see Palma Christi.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—F 237.

Sauyne.—Juniperus Sabina, L., Savin.—S., A; saueyn, B; Sauina, bracceos, i. sauine, B. Voc.
Uses.—A 4317; B 801, 8813, 110420.

Sauge.—See Salgea.

Sausekele.—See Solsequium.

Saxifraga.—Pimpinella Saxifraga, L., Burnet Saxifrage.—Sexfrage, &c., A; Prior, 208.
Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4;] Pro lapide.—Sexfrage fac puluerem de radiee et pone in pulmento uel in seruisia quam bibes uel comede sicud 3yn3ibum, et hoc bonum est pro lapide [A 182]; A 4211, 437; B 8517, 971221, 10419; C 13010.

Scabiosa.—Centaurea Scabiosa, L., Hard-head, &c.—Sc., i. hos-fartis, B. Voc.; Sc. maior et sc. minor, Sin. Bart. 38; Scabius, scabryge, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Scabiosa . . . minor habet folia ut morsus diaboli, gal. scabiose, angl. scabwrt uel brodewed uel horsnesper Alph. 163; see Enula cam., Iacea, Matfelon.
Uses.—A 535, 558, 5621, 6115; B 8518, 8723, 976, 1183, 1195; C 1276, 1283.

Scamonia.—Convolvulus Scammonia, L., Scammony.—Sc., i. diagridii, B. Voc.; S. frutex est, &c.—[but described as a cactaceous plant or a Mesembrianthemum]—folia mollia et trium angulorum, Alph. 163.
Uses.—B 9620; F 18229, 2373.
Scariola.—See Endivia; F 27731.

Schinchon, Senchun, &c.—See Groundesueli.

Scolopendria.—Asplenium Ceterach, L., Scaly Ceterach.—Sc., i. lingua cervina, spleneon idem, Sin. Bart. 38; Alph. Herb. cer., 80, notes, 177; Ceterach, the right scolopendria, Dodoens', Hist. Pl. 295; True Scol., Ger. Herb. 978; Prior, 156.

Scordeon. —Allium vineale, L., Crowgarlek.—Sc., allium agreste, i. leke, B. Voc.; Sc., all. ag., florem habet blauum, Sin. Bart. 38; all. ag., i. crawgarlek, ib. 10.

Segge.—Carex, sp., Sedge.—Carex, secc., Earle II. 10th e.; segge, Earle VII. 15th e.; Segge, D.

Uses.—D 14233.

Self-hele.—Prunella vulgaris, L., Selfheal. —Selfol, B; S., Armoniaca, Sin. Bart. 11, Betonica ma., 13, Oxyndrele, 33, Unctuosa, 43; Alph. 193, notes; Prior, 212.

Uses.—B 8211.

Semperuiua.—Sempervivum tectorum, L., Houseleek.—S., i. houseleke, B. Voc.; see Sengrene.

Sena.—Cassia acutifolia, Dcl., and C. angustifolia, Vahl., Senna.

Uses.—B 9631; F 18414, 19131.

Senecio.—Senecio vulgaris, L., Groundsell.—Schinchon, senchun, B; B. Voc.; Sen., i. carduus benedictus, Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 165; see Groundesueli.
Seneueye.—See Mustard.


Uses.—A 571; B 814, 9915, 10914, 18; D 13317; E 11017.

Sentory.—See Centorie.

Serapinum.—*Sagapenum*.—Sagapinum, i. gummi pini, Sin. Bart. 37; Serapinum, i. sinapis sec. quosdam, ib. 39; Sarapyne, E; Alph. 166.

Uses.—E 2235; F 4315.

Serlange, Cerlange.—See Scolopendria, Hertestong, A 10, note5.

Uses.—A 1021; B 8930; E 11014.


Serpillum irepontum.—*Imperatoria Ostruthium*, L., Masterwort.—[Irepontum, an error for imperatoria ?] S. ir., i. peletre, B. Voc.; Masterwoort, false Pellitory of Spaine, Ger. *Herb.* 848; Prior, 149.

Seruisia.—*Pyrus domestica*, Sm., Service-tree.—Prior, 212.

Uses.—[Fruit for making a kind of beer, servisia;] see Saxifraga; [A 182.]
Sicamour.—*Acer Pseudo-platanus*, L., Sycamore.—The Fl. and the Leaf, 56, 1450 A.D.

Siceleos.—*Ammi Visnaga*, Lam.—S., i. sirmontayne, B. Voc.; Siselei, i. sileris montani, Sin. Bart. 39; A shop name, Ger. *Herb* 893; Seseli massiliense, Siler montanum, Turn. *Names*. Uses.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; D 134<sup>6</sup>.

Sicla, bleta.—*Beta vulgaris*, L., Beet.—S. bl., i. bctis, B. Voc.

Sigillum Salamonis.—*Convallaria Polygonatum*, L., Solomon’s seal.—Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 169; see Knytte-worte.

Sigillum sancte marie.—[?]; Sig. s. m., i. reusis, B. Voc.; Herba que facit hastam rectam et folia aspera et spissa, Sin. Bart. 39; Alph. 169; 230 note; Herba s. M., i. herba ad albedinum tendens rugosis foliis, Mat. Syl.—Later, *Tamus communis*, L., Black Briony; It is called so in shops, Ger. *Herb* 722; Prior, 132 [In 16th c., ident. with Sig. Sal.].

Siler montanum.—See Siceleos.

Silfium.—*Ferula asa-fetida*, Sin. Bart. 40; Mat. Syl., c. 644<sup>1</sup>


<sup>1</sup> *Silphium, Asa Fatida, New Syst. of Agr.*, by J. Laurence, p. 384, 1726 A.D.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century 255

frigida; fac emplum de farina siliginis et aceto et ponatur super locum dolentem; et si mitigetur dolor, materia est calida et non frigida [A 199]; S., i. germarum, ex quo efficitur panis, Mat. Syl.

Sinapis.—Tam semen quam herba, Sin. Bart. 39. See Mustard.

Sinapis agrestis.—Rapistrum idem, Sin. Bart. 39.

Sinchon.—See Groundesueli.

Sisaron.—See Sistrum.

Sisimbrium.—S. domesticum, idem est quod menta; s. siluestre idem est quod calamentum, Sin. Bart. 40; S., i. absinthium ponticum, et est centonica... sed. s. vocatur menta aquatica uel balsamita, Mat. Syl. c. 646; see Balsamita.

Sistrum, Sisaron.—Anthriscus Cerefolium, Hoff., Chervil.—S. omnibus est notum, Alph. 175; S. uel anethum agreste, id est meu, Alph. App. 230; Sisarum, Siser, seruilla aut Cheruilla, Dodoens’ Fig. II. 151. See Cerfoile.

Slo.—Prunus communis, L., Sloe.—Chauc. Mill. Talc, 60.

Smallache, Smalhage.—See Ache.

Solatrum mortale.—Atropa Belladonna, L., Deadly Nightshade.—Morella, solatrum mort. cuius flos est niger et fructus rubeus, Sin. Bart. 30; Solanum lethale, Dwale, in Fr. morelle mortelle, S. manicum of some, &c., Ger. Herb. 269; see Dwale.

Uses.—F 286².
Solsequium, Solsicle.—? Cichorium Intybus, L., Chicory; or ? Tragopogon porrifolius, L., Salsify, [acc. to Prior, 206]; or Calendula officinalis, L., Marigold, &c.—Sols., Solsicle, B; Sponsa solis, i. golde, B. Voc.; Calendula, i. solsequium, Sin. Bart. 14; Elytropia, incubă [i.e. intuba, endive], sponsa solis solseq. cicorea, flos, Dionisia, Sin. Bart. 19, 25; Sols. vel heliotropium, solsece vel sigel-hwerfe, Earle II. 10th c.; Solsequia, Golde, Earle IV. 11th c.; [For the interpretation of the names, see Earle, p. lii.; the derivation of the words Heliotropium and sol-sequi has confounded different plants;] see Elitropia, Goldwort; Prior, Star of Jerusalem, 125, Salsify, 206.

Uses.—A 918, 451, 5510; B 976, 11721; E, sawsiche, 754.

Sorbilia oua.—Pyrus Aucuparia, L., Mountain Ash.—Sorbe, F; Ger. Herb. fig. p. 1287.

Uses.—Confert pulmoni, [A 228]; F 3303, 6.

Sorel.—See Acedula.

Uses.—A 5511.

Soperynwode, southirnewode.—See Abrotanum.

Sourdocke.—See Acedula; Sowredok, D.

Uses.—D 1373.

Sourmontayn.—See Siceleos.

Southern-wode.—See Abrotanum.

Sowtystel.—See Rostrum porcinum.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Sparge.—See Speragus, B.

Speneche.—See Atriplex; Spinochia and B 114 note; F; Prior, 221.

Uses.—B 113\textsuperscript{20}, 114\textsuperscript{2}; F 275\textsuperscript{13}.

Speragus.—? Ulex Europæus, L., Furze, Gorse.—Sparagrestis, sp. wudu-cersfille, Earle I. 10th c.; Speragus, wudu-cær-fille, Earle IV. 11th c.; Frutex est et spinas facit, Sin. Bart. 40; Sparge, B; [some leguminous plant] Alph. 168; [from the Gk. σπαργάω, to burst; perhaps in reference to the pods].

Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 77\textsuperscript{5}.

Spergula.—See Pes columbinus.

Sperwort. — Ranunculus Flammula, L., Spearwort.—See Flame; Hinnula campana, spere wyrt, Earle I. to IV. 10th to 13th c.; Flammula, i. sperwort, Sin. Bart. 21; Sperewort or banewurt, in Latin Flammula, i.e., Flame, Dodoens’ Herb., 305; Imag. I. 415.

Uses.—A 23\textsuperscript{5}.

Spica.— [Some cereal, perhaps Spelt.]

Uses.—F 330\textsuperscript{1}.

Spica celtica.—Lycopodium clavatum, L., Club-moss, Ger. 1374.

Uses.—F 277\textsuperscript{28}.

Spicenarde.—See Nardus; Nardostachium, spica nardi, idem, Sin. Bart. 31.

Uses.—B 96\textsuperscript{23}; F 284\textsuperscript{10}. 
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Spigurnel.—[?]; A.
Uses.—A 55\(^{10}\), 61\(^{11}\).

Spinach.—*Spinacia oleracea*, L., Spinach.—F; Spinachia, Mat. Syl.; *Spinacia*, spinach; of some, spinacheum olus; of others, Hispanicum olus, Ger. *Herb.* 260; Dodoens, Fig. II. 94.
Uses.—F 275\(^{13}\).

Sponsa solis.—See Solsequium; Sp. s., i. golde, B. Voc.

Spurge.—See Titimallus, Laureola, Mezereon, Alph. 112.
Uses.—B 91\(^{10}\); C 128\(^{2}\).


Uses.—F 226\(^{14}\), 284\(^{9,14}\).

Stanmarche, Stannerich.—See Alisandre.

Staphisagrie.—*Delphinium Staphisagria*, L., Stavesacre.—Stauis agria, Earle I. 10th c.; Staphis agria, i. herba pedicularis; caput purgium, i. staphisagria, Sin. Bart. 14, 41; F; Prior, 226.
Uses.—C 130\(^{2}\); F 184\(^{30}\), 230\(^{8}\).

Sticados arabicus.—See Camphora; St. ar. i. Camph., B. Voc.
Uses.—F 184\(^{3}\).
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Sticadus citrinum, i. barba Iovis, Sin. Bart. 12, 41; St., barba Iovis, i. housleke, B. Voc.; Angl. Syngrene; Alph. 20, 175; Prior, 127;—Later, Stæchas citrina [Helichrysum Stæchas, D. C., Everlasting], Ger. Herb. 522; Avreola Theophrasti, Dodoens, Fig. I. 108, Hist. Pl., 63. See Sengrene.

Stillelych.—[?]
USES.—A 50¹².

Stonecrop.—Sedum, sp., Stonecrop.—Stancroppe, E 113¹⁴.

Storax.—Styrax officinalis, L., Storax [A 2].

Stoure.—Boswellia, sp., ?“A kind of incense; A. S. stor, from L. storax, Grk. στώραξ.” Prof. Skeat; see Recheles.
USES.—A 41⁴.

Strignum.—See Morel; Sin. Bart. 41.

Stroubery.—See Fragaria; Fragus, a strebery-wyse; fragum, a strebery, Earle VIII. 15th c.; Fraser, strawberis, B.
USES.—A 61⁰; B 77¹⁶, 85¹⁷, 118⁶; C 127⁶, 128⁵.¹¹.

Sugour.—Sugar.
USES.—A 68²; B 120⁵, 121³; D 134¹⁷.

Sulfuraca.—See Dens equinus.

Sumac.—Punica Granatum, L., Pomegranate bark.—S., i. macer; macer i. cortex mali punici, Mat. Syl.; Malum punicum, id. m. gr. pounkarnet, Earle VII. 15th c.; see Psidia.
USES.—F 261²⁸, 330².
Syngrene.—See Sengrene.

Synsiburium.—See Balsamita; Sinsibrium, Alph. 174; meuta siluatica, *ib.* 115; also, Ginger, Prof. Skeat.

*Uses.*—A 117.

**T.**

Tamarindus.—*Tamarindus indica*, L., Tamarind.—Oxifenicia, i. tamarindi, i. dactalus acetosus, Sin. Bart. 32; Thamarindus, F.

*Uses.*—F 18224, 33932.

Tamariscus.—*Tamarix*, sp. L., Tamarisk.—Sin. Bart. 41.

*Uses.*—F 22014.

Tanacetum album.—*Potentilla anserina*, L., Silver-weed, goose-grass.—Tan. alb., i. gosegresse, Sin. Bart. 41.

Tanasetum.—*Tanacetum vulgare*, L., Tansy.—T., i. atanasia, i. tansi, B. Voc.; Tansey, B; Prior, 233.

*Uses.*—A 2019, 2812, 447, 5018, 5111, 5610; B 774, 17, 10010, 11719; C 1285.

Tapsus.—See Moleyn.

Tartarum.—*Grauma vini*, i. win drestitis, B. Voc.

Tere.—*Tar.*

*Uses.*—A 231.

Terebentyne.—*Pistacia Terebinthus*, L., Chio Turpentine.—T, B; Turbentina, Alph. 183.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 8613, 884; F 414.

Tesel.—See Ablamath.


Thorn.—Crataegus Oxyacantha, L., Hawthorn.—Chauc., Ku. Tale, 2065; Alba spina, hæg-þorn, Earle II. 10th c.; þorne, whit-þorn, B; see Hau-þorne, Rampnus.

Uses.—B 801, 11020; C 1274.

Thus.—See Frankensense; 'T. album, i. olibanum, Frankeensens, Sin. Bart. 42.

Thystel.—Carduus, sp., Cnicus, sp., Thistle.—Card. pistel, Earle I. II. 10th c.; Card. smæl pistle, Earle IV. VII. 11th aud 15th c.; see s. Matrona and notes, Alph. 107, for meaning of Cardo in 15th c.

Uses.—A 438.

Tiçanne.—Hordeum, L., Barley.—Tisanna, i. aqua ordei uel fariola, Mat. Syl.; Grk., πισάνη.

Uses.—F 13913.

Titimallus.—Euphorbia, sp., L., Spurge.—Tit. multas habet species, B. Voc.; tint., spowrge, Earle VI. 15th c.; tres species ... anabulla, esula et catapucia, Sin. Bart. 42; þe grete titimalle and þe smale, F 29431.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Tonkarse, tonkarsyn, tuncarse.—See Nasturcium ortolanum; Prior, 240.

Tournsole.—Crozophora tinctoria, L., Turnsole.
USES.—B 121.

Tremulus.—Populus tremulus, L., Aspen.—Tremulos, áæpe, Earle III. 11th c.; Tr., hespe-tre, Earle VII. 15th c.; F 3307.

Tribulus.—Juniperus communis, L., Juniper.—Tr., porn, Earle II. 10th c.; Tr. is gorst, Earle I. IV. 10th, 11th c.; Juniperii, geneivre, gorst, Earle VI. 13th c.; Iun., angl. quikentre, Sin. Bart. 26; Iun. gall. geneure, angl. gorst, Alph. 85.—Later, Trapa natans, L., Water Calthrop, ? F 2783; Dodoens, Fig. II. 72; T. marinus, Calke trappe, sea-pistel, Earle VI. 13th c., Ger. Herb. 676.

Trifolium.—Trifolium pratense, L., Red Clover.—Pri-lefe, Earle II. 10th c.; Troifoill, B; Trif., i. honisowc, B. Voc.; Cleuer, D; Trif., i. clavergresse, habens maculas in foliis; mellelotum idem, Sin. Bart. 42; see Mellelotum.
USES.—A 5510, 12; B 8518, 9416; D 14222.

Triticum.—Triticum sativum, L., Wheat.—See Siligo; Prior, 251.
USES.—Ad sanandum omne vulner; accipe farinam tritici et mel et albumen ovi et succum plantaginis et apii et consolide et misce simul et suppone vulneri et sanabitur, [A 211].
Turbentine.—See Terebentine.

Turmentyile.—Potentilla Tormentilla, L., Tormentil.—Tormentilla, dactus diaboli, B. Voc.; Tormentyne, A.

Uses.—A 42\textsuperscript{12}, 43\textsuperscript{5}, 48\textsuperscript{18}, 54\textsuperscript{15}, 61\textsuperscript{3}; C 126\textsuperscript{19}, 128\textsuperscript{3}, 130\textsuperscript{16}.

Tyme.—See Pileole.

U, V.

Valeriana.—See Amantilla.

Veltifronde.—[?]. See note \textsuperscript{3}, A 58\textsuperscript{3}.

Vermicularis.—Ver., i. crassula minor, Sin. Bart. 42; see Crassula.

Verveyne.—Verbena officinalis, L., Vervein.—Veruena, posterion, i. verueyn, B. Voc.; Peristercon, berbena, Earle I. 10th c.; Gerobotana vel verbena, vel sagmen, biscop-wyrtil, Earle II. 10th c.; Gerobotana, i.e., Hierobotana, Pliny, xxv. 9; see Earle, p. 90.

Uses.—Aqua preciosa, [A 1]; A 30\textsuperscript{4}, 45\textsuperscript{19}, 48\textsuperscript{6}, 55\textsuperscript{8}, 61\textsuperscript{14}; B 82\textsuperscript{11}, 86\textsuperscript{5}, 94\textsuperscript{16}, 98\textsuperscript{33}, 100\textsuperscript{11}, 106\textsuperscript{6}, 117\textsuperscript{3}; C 127\textsuperscript{4}; D 135\textsuperscript{1}, 138\textsuperscript{6}, 143\textsuperscript{11}.

Vetonica.—Betonica idem, bctyne, Sin. Bart. 43; [\textit{Vet. acc. to Dodoens, Figs. I. 189-192 is Dianthus}.] See Betoyne.

Viflef.—See Quinquefoile.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century


Vilupendula.—*Vil.*, A 43\(^6\). See Fisalidos.

Violaria.—*Cheiranthis Cheiri*, L., Wallflower.—*Flos v. est viola*, Sin. Bart. 43; *V. habet florem aurosam*, angl. *walfair*, Alph. 191; Wall-flower, is called .. in Lat. *viola lutea*, in Engl. wall-gillofflower, wall-flower, &c., Ger. *Herb.* 371; Dodoens, Fig. I. 185; Prior, s. v. Chevisaunce, 4, 248.

Violet.—*Viola odorata*, L., Violet.

Uses.—A 97, 11\(^3\), 14\(^1\), 28\(^2\), 47\(^2\), 53\(^1\), 55\(^9\), 61\(^0\); B 81\(^5\), 82\(^1\), 85\(^1\), 93\(^1\), 118\(^5\), 119\(^7\); C 127\(^2\), 128\(^4\).

Violet lesse.—See Mygel-wort.

Virga pastoris.—See Ablamath.

Viscus querci.—See Mysteldene; i. *lignum cruicus*, Sin. Bart. 27, 43; [A 116].

Vitis alba.—Bryonia dioica, L., Briony.—*V. a.*, bronia, Sin. Bart. 43; see Brione.

Vitis capreoli.—Vine tendrils; F 330\(^3\).

Uligo.—*Nostoc commune*, Vanch., Sin. Bart. 43.

Umbilicus Veneris.—*Cotyledon Umbilicus*, L., Navelwort.—*Umb. ven.*, F; Cimbalaria, Sin. Bart. 16; Cot., Mat. Syl.

Uses.—F 329\(^2\), 332\(^1\).
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

**Uncutus**.—Prunella vulgaris, L., Self-heal.—Un., self-hele, Sin. Bart. 43; Selfe-heale ... brunell, prunell, &c., Alph. 193 notes.


**Vrtica, alba.**—Lamium album, L., White Dead-nettle.—Vrt. a., i. ded-netle, B. Voc.

**Vrtica, greca.**—[?]; Vrt. gr., crekis-netle, B. Voe.

**Vrtica, rubea.**—Urtica dioica, (mas) L., Nettle.—Vr. rubra, Red Nettle; Ger. Herb. Fig. 4, 570; see Acantum, Netel.

**Vua.**—Vitis vinifera, L., grapes.—V. acerba, capreoli vitis, F. Uses.—F 330.

**Vua lupina.**—See Morel.

**Vue passe de corinthio.**—Currants. Uses.—F 338.

W.

**Walischenote.**—Juglans regia, L., Walnut.—Walnote, B.; Aldyr, [A 10].

Uses.—A 61°; B 87°, 99°; D 137°, 138°; F 75°.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Walwort.—*Sambucus Ebulus*, L., Danewort.—Wollewort, A; wolwurt, B; Prior, 63, 247.

Uses.—A 15, 167, 216, 276, 6610; B 9119, 106710; D 13711, 20.

Water-cressis.—See Nasturcium aquaticum.

Wede-wixin.—*Genista tinctoria*, L., Dyers' Green-weed.—Woud-wex, A.

Uses.—A 66310.

Welle-cressis.—See Water-cressis.

Werdcresse.—[?]

Uses.—B 9923.

Wermod.—See Absinthium.

Weybrede.—*Plantago major*, L., Plantain.—See Arnoglossa, Pl. maior, Lambertonge.

Uses.—A 95, 1021, 1313, 2019, 273, 4220, 5218, 558, 6110, 631, 6713; B 8212, 8322, 8413, 859, 19, 8621, 9112, 9522, 9912, 15, 1113, 11410, 11723, 1196; C 1283; D 14221, 14312.

Whete.—See Siligo, Triticum.

Uses.—Bran, A 6811; bren, B 849; D 1356; E 6514. Bred, A 4110; Flour, A 669; B 10119; Mele, B 11211.

Whypyltre.—See Gaytre.

Wild sauge.—See Ambrosia.
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Wilwe.—Salix Caprea, L., Sallow Willow.—Chauc. Kn. Tale, 2064; see Salix.

Wethi.—Salix viminalis, L., Osier.—Prior, 255.

Uses.—A 118.

Wod-bynde.—See Caprifolium, Volubilis; Prior, 256.

Woderouue.—Asperula odorata, L., Woodruff.—See Arariza, Hastula regia, Herbe Walteri; Prior, 257.

Uses.—A 1814.

Wodsour.—See Alla.

Woldes.—Reseda Luteola, L., Weld.

Uses.—A 313.

Wormod.—See Absinthium.

Wort.—Hordeum hexastichicum, L., Barley.—D 13410; See Barlych.

Wort.—Brassica oleracea, L., Cabbage.—Chauc. Non. Pr. Tale, 401; see Cole.

Woud-wex.—Genista tinctoria, L., Dyers’ Green-weed; still called Wood waxen, Baxter’s Brit. Gen.; see Wede-wixin; Prior, 257.

Wyn.—Vitis vinifera, L., Vine.

Wyt-born.—See Bedegar, Hau-thorne, Rampnus, Thorn.
X.

*Xilobalsamum.*—*Balsamodendron* sp.; X., i. *lignum balsami,* Sin. Bart. 44.

**Uses.**—F.18324.

Y.

*Yapus.*—*Hyssopus officinalis,* L., *Hyssop.*—*Yap., i. isope,* B. Voc.; See *Ysope.*

*Yarwe.*—See *Millefolium*; Y., B; *yarewe, Yarw, E,* Prior, 259.

**Uses.**—E 73°, 227°.

*Ydroceros.*—Argentum vinum, B. Voc.

*Yreos.*—*Iris Florentina,* L., *Orrice.*—*Yreos, i. herba habens radicem odoriferam et florem inter album et eitrinum, magis tamen album. Yris purpureum florem gerit, yreos, album,* Alph. 196; Prior, s. v. *Orrice,* 173.

*Yringus.*—See *Affodillus*; Yr., centum capita idem, Sin. Bart. 44; cent. cap., affodillus idem, angl. elansing gresse, *ib.* 15.

**Uses.**—Aqua vite [*A 4*].

*Yris.*—*Iris Pseudacorus,* L., *Flag.*—*Yris. i. gladen,* B. Voc.

*Ysope,*—See *Yapus.*

**Uses.**—A 917, 4714; B 9120; D 140210.

*Yvi.*—See *Edera arborea.*
Plants Recorded in the 14th Century

Z.


Zaranab, zebedebar. — Aloë, sp.—Z. i. aloes, B. Voc.

Zedouarium. — Zingiber casumunar, Yellow Zedoary; Curcuma zerumbet, Long Zedoary, Hogg's Veg. King. 784; 3edewale, B. Cetewale and Setewale, Chauc. Mill. Ta., 21; Later, Valeriana officinalis, L., or V. pyrenaica, L., Setwall; Prior, 213.

Uses.—Aqua vite, [A 4]; B 96; 3etewale, E 183.

Zizanium. — Lolium temulentum, L., Darnel.—Z. lolium, i. cokkel, B. Voc.; see Cockel; Prior, Darnel, 64.

INDEX

A.

adder, bite of an, 136; creeping into the body, 18, 141.
anesthetic drug, "dwalo," 90, 139.
angnails, "wrangnoylis," in foot, 16.
antioch, drink, "bewe," of, 77, 128; "polotus" for wounds, 77.
"ape," see penis.
apetite, loss of, 10.
aqua aromatica, to make, 117.
aqua vite, to make, 73.
arms, broken, 66; swelling, "bolnyng," 31, 114.
aurum musicum, to make, 123.

B.

back, pain in, 13, 14.
balm, to make, 78, 99.
barrenness, from cold blood, 104.
bath, hot air, "dry steuwe," 100.
betony, virtues of "bytayne," 70.
"bewe," a drink of antioch, 77, 128.
bite, of addor, 136; of mad dog, "wound hund," 18, 19, 116; of serpent, 17, 18; of toad, 93.
bladder, evil in, 14.
blains, on the face, 34.
bleeding, from the nose, 39.
"blisted" with a wicked spirit, 89.
blood, to destroy evil, 81; to remove from injured eye, 104; passing, 15; spewing, 10; stanching, 29; of wounds "outrut" for, 30.
body, swelling in, 83; noble water for 112.
Boils, plaister for, "biles," 30; to break, 31, 32; to gather and break, 96, "beels," 136, 137.

Bones, broken, 28, 66, 114; gout in, 103; medicines for, 120; plaister for, 28.

Botch, to heal, 60; plaister for, 35.

Breast, a drink for, 140.

Breasts, acheing in, "tetys," 13; to purge, 11; straitness in, 47; swelling of, 39.

Breath, fetid, 8, 68, 72, 96; "onde," 110.

Bruises, plaister for "brosyngys," 114.

Breast, a drink for, 140.

Bones, broken, 28, 66, 114; gout in, 103; medicines for, 120; plaister for, 28.

Botch, to heal, 60; plaister for, 35.

Breast, a drink for, 140.

Breasts, aching in, "tetys," 13; to purge, 11; straitness in, 47; swelling of, 39.

Breath, fetid, 8, 68, 72, 96; "onde," 110.

Bruises, plaister for "brosyngys," 114.

Burn, "brenynng," ointment for, 99.

C.

Canker, medicines for, 23, 24, 25, 88, 116; on mouth, 34; plaister for, 34; powder for, 90; on teeth, 80.

"Cardiacles" (spasm of the heart), 67, 134.

Charms, for "goute-cayne," 103; for parturition, 32; to stanch blood, 71; for swelling on face or neck, 113; from venom, worm, &c., 144.

Child, to deliver a dead, 33.

Childless, from cold blood, 104.

Colours, see Waters.

Costiveness, potage for, 135.

Cough, a drink for, 89; a dry, "drye cou?," 9, 100, 115; perilous, "hes," 69, 101, 114, 115; whooping, "kynke," 101.

Cramp, ointment for, 82.

D.

Deafness, ointment for, 109.

"Deliver" meat, cannot, 69.

Diachylon, D., 137, line 9.

Drink, called "Potatus," 82; for pestilence, 97; see Antioch.

Dropsy, cold or hot, 91; in foot or stomach, 96; powder for, 43.

"Dwale," an anaesthetic drug, 90, 139.

E.

Ear, aching in, 110; animals in, "qweko hingis," 39, 110; deafness in, 109; wind, to dispel from, 133; worms in, to slay, 93.
EAT, electuary for inability to, 9.
“Elf-cake,” 89.

ELECTUARY, for all evils, 9, 10.
Entret, see Tret (a bandage or an ointment), 86; gratia dei, 53, 86, 119; green, 53, 100, 119.
ESCUAPIUS, his medicines, 105.
EVILS, electuary for all, 9, 10.
Eye, all evils in, 94; blood in injured, to remove, 104; good medicine for, 109; “goundy,” 136; “hawe,” to do away, 94; pearl, to do away, 94; “pin” (an excrescence) in, 108, 117; pock, 42; red, remedy for, 80, 107; running, 108; sore, 40, 107; swelling, “bolnyng,” 108; water for clearing, 94, 117; watering, 107; “web” (an excrescence in), 107.
EYELID, to slay worms in, 109.
EYESIGHT, defective, 108; to have good and clear, 94, 107, 117; lost, 94; to strengthen, 133.

F.
FACE, blains on, 34; to make red, “rody,” 113; to make white, 112; seemingly leprous, 41; swelling of, “vosage,” 113.
FALLING EVIL, remedy for, 70.
FELON, drink for, 45; medicine for, 46; plaister for, 96, 103; plaister to break, 35.
FESTER, burning, “brynnyng,” 103; charm against, 144; cold, 22, 33; gout, 20, 33; hot, 22, 33; two kinds of, 22, 33; plaister for, 20, 28; powder to slay, 21, 22, 90; water for, 84.
FEVER, medicine for all, 38, 129; quartan, 38, 91; quotidian, 37, 136; tertian, 38, 91.
FINGERS, crooking of, 67.
“Fire-of-hell,” 84, 140, 141.
FLESH, dead, to remove, 28, 62; powdor, to fret away, 90.
FLUX, drinks for, 12, 13, 116, 135; a medicinal cake for, 36; warm air bath for, 135.
FOOT, aching solo of, 16; anguails in, 16; medicino for “rankeling” in, 33.
FRECKLES, to cure, 80; “frekenys,” 113.

G.
GALEN, his instructions in food and bleeding, 63, 143.
“Glaymyd,” (nauseated) stomach, drink for, 43.
Great, about the heart, 10, line 14; in stomach, 96.

Gold, letters, to make, 124.

Gout, charm against, 144; in bone, plaister for, 103; "cayno" (i.e., cure?), 103; cold from hot, to know, 33, 44; fester, medicine for, 20, 138; ointment for, 19, 20, 102; do. with "dialtes," 62; plaister for, 28; "Prurigo," 16; in teeth (see Teeth, worms in), 95.

Gratia Dei, to make, 53, 86, 119, 143.

Green-tret, to make, 53, 100, 119.

Gums, aching or offensive, 111.

"Gussort," powder for, 43.

Hair, curling, "wrykking" of, 37; ointment, depilatory, 70; yellow, to make, 130.

Hands, shaking, ointment for, 91.

"Hawe," in the eye, to do away, 94.

Heart, burn, remedy for, 134; colour for, 5; evil in, 10; "gussort" at, 43; straitness of, 9; "walwyng" in, 43.

Hiccough, "faxyng," drink for, 69.

Hippocrates, his medicines, 105.

Humours, to purge man from all evil, 11.

Hurts, medicines for, 129.

I.

"Iambes," wash and drink for, 17.

Imposthume, "apostym," medicinc for, 46; plaister for, 35.

Ink, for making black colour, 5.

J.

Jaundice, "fcloswot," drink for, 137, 140.

Journeys, times for making, 129.
K.

Knees, swelling at, 16, 68.
"Kynke" (whooping-cough), remedy for, 101.

L.

Laxative, to be, 36.
Leather, waxing for broken limbs, &c., 65.
Legs, broken, to heal, 66; bursting out of, 16; swelling, plaister for, 83, 114.
Leprous, a face that seemeth, ointment for, 41.
Life or death, test for, 44, 98.
Liver, casting of, 14; drink for, 81, 134; potage for, 81.
Loins, ache in "loyndys" or "londes," 13, 137; spraining of, "wrycking," 41.

M.

Mad dog, "wond hund," bite of, 18, 19, 116, 141.
Madness, "woodnessc," remedy for, 141.
Meat, "cannot hold for casting," 79; cannot well "deliver," 69.
Megrim, "denye-greyne," "mygrenen" (neuralgia), 81, 130.
Menson, bloody, remedy for, 41; test for recovery from, 37, 41, 82.
Micturition, difficult, 40.
Milk, ceased, 45; excessive, 39.
"Morphew," brimstone plaister for, 115.
"Morsowe," to do away, 41.
Mouth, blistered, 111; canker on, 34; sore, medicine for, 101.

N.

Nails, cloven, 36.
Neck, scabby, 68; swelling, charm for, 113.
Neuralgia, see Megrim.
Nose, bleeding of, powder for, 39, 110; broken or cut, 29; fetid breath from, 8, 96, 110; "Neb," seemingly leprous, 50; vein in, burst, 110.
O.

Occicerucyon, to make, 142.
Oil de Bay, to make, 105.
Ointments, to make, 117; for the head, 37, 106; for wounds (see Wounds), 56, 57, 62; "popiliol," 52, 118.

P.

Palsy, mustard potago for, 43.
Parturition, charm for, 32.
Penis, the "ape," 15; swelling, "bolnyng of ïerde," 104.
"Penydes" (barley sugar), to make, 121.
Pestilence, a drink for the, 97.
Pimple, red, on face, 139.
"Pin" (an excrescence), in the eye, 117.
Plaister, to break a boche, apostym, or felon, 35; "godisgrace," 48.
"Podagre," application of hemlock to, 116.
Poisons, antidotes, drinks for, 8, 17, 83; powder for, 43.
"Popiliol," an ointment, 52, 118.
"Postom" (imposthume), 35, 46.
"Potionte," see Poisons.
"Prurigo," 16.
"Purgaciounn," to make, 137.

Q.

Quinsy, drink for, 46, 113.

R.

Rankling, charm against, 144; in foot, 33.

S.

Salves, &c., to make, 117.
"Sauce-fleume" visago, 40, 41; ointment for, 79.
"Save," to make, 55, 126.
Scab, juice of nettlo for, 70; ointment for, 19, 40.
Scalding, ointment for, 99.
Serpent, bite of, 17, 18.
Sickness, powder for all kinds, 43.
Sight, water for, 117.
Sinews, broken, 142; shrunk, 141; to "souden," 142.
Sleep, anaesthetic drink for, 90; speaking in, 68; for three days, 67.
"Slow-worm" in a man, 136.
Snake or adder in a man, 141.
Sores, to heal all kinds of, 85; in side, electuary for, 9; water for old, 84; worm in, 93.
Speech, defective, 79, 110, 111; lost, 37, 102.
Spiring blood, 10.
Spirits, "blisted with wicked," 89.
Splean, "mylte," electuary for, 9.
Staining (dyeing), linen, 1; waters for, 2; woollen cloth, 7; gold, 5.
"Stew" (hot air bath), "dry stouwe," to make, 100.
Stomach, all evils of, 10, 81; coldness in, 68; hard and inflated, electuary for, 12; "mending" of, a drink for, 81; nauseated, "glaymyd," 43; swelling of, 11; "wombe," "wryngyng" in, 69; to strengthen and make hot, 134.
Stone, to break, 42; drinks for, 14, 41, 97, 98, 104; medicines for, 97, 98, 130.
Straitness of breast, 47; of heart, 9.
"Stroke," plaister for swelling of, 45, 46.
Sugar-plate, to make, 120.
Sweat, to, 17; excessive, 17.
Swelling, on arms, 31, 114; on face, "vesage," 113; on neck, 113; of legs, 114; breasts, "totys," 39; plaister for all, 102, 136.
Symbols, of pharmacy, 131.

T.

Teeth, ache in, 45, 95, 111; canker in, 80; fetid, 35; gout in, 95; medicine for worms in, 95; swelling, "boluyng," 45, 46, 112; "waggyng" of, 112; white, to make, 70; worms in, 8, 95, 111, 112, 139; yellow, 35.
Testicles, swelling of, 15.
Thorns, to extract, 103; to stop the aching from, 80.
Throat, rattling in, electuary for, 9; sore, medicine for, 101.
Toad, bite of, 93.
Index

"Tret," see Entret; 48, 54, 67, 117.
Tumours, "stulches," plaister for, 29.
"Tussis," medicine for, 9.

U.
Ulers, "vaccme," plaister for, 29; "wulfo" in any member, 105.
Uquentum album, 78; u. geneste, 66; u. viride, 87, 137.
Urine, incontinency of, 15; retention of, 40.

V.
Vein, in nose burst, 110; stanching blood from, 29, 30.
Venom, charm against, 144; if drunk, 17, 83; powder for, 43.
Visage, "sauce-ficume," 40.
Voice, electuary for, 114; a drink to clear, 140.

W.
"Walwyng," at the heart, powder for, 43.
Warts, application to, "wortys," 45.
Water, a precious, for oyo-sight, 117.
Waters, to make coloured; black, 5, 6; blue, 4; brown, 6; gold, 5; green, 4, 7; purple, 4; red, 2, 6; scarlet, 2; silver, 5; "soursikele," 4; tawny, 5; white, 7; yellow, 3, 6.
White, to make the face, 112.
Wild-fire, or fire of hell, 84, 140, 141.
Worms, breeding in the body, 18; charm against, 144; creeping into the body, 18; in the ear, to slay, 93; making holes, 18; in members, 105; in sores, to discover, and slay, 93; in stomach, 96; in teeth (see Teeth), 95.
Wounds, aching in, 26; cleansing, 87; closing, "lokyn," and closed, "hol," 26; if curable or not, 25, 26; in the head, 50, 60; to heal, 26, 48, 61; healed badly, 46; medicine for, 50, 129; offensive, 116; ointment for, 27, 28, 56, 57, 62, 85; "pelotus" for, 77; powder for, 90; "rankelyng" in, 116; to keep "wicked matter" from, 138.
"Wulfe," ulcer, 105.
LONDON:
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, I.D.,
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL ROAD, E.C.